The Gospel of

MARK

part of

The Holy Bible

The ancient Greek text, alternating verse by verse with
A new translation from the Greek by David Robert Palmer

http://bibletranslation.ws/palmer-translation/
ipfs://bibletranslation.crypto
ipfs://bibletranslation.zil
ipfs://ebibles.crypto
ipfs://ebibles.zil

To get a printed edition of this document, check here:
http://bit.ly/PrintPostWS

November 2019 Edition

You do not need anyone’s permission to quote from, store, print, photocopy, re-format or publish this document.
Just do not change the text. If you quote it, you might put (DRP) after your quotation if you like.

The textual variant data in my footnote apparatus are gathered from the United Bible Societies’ Greek New Testament 3rd Edition (making adjustments for outdated data therein); the 4th Edition UBS GNT, the UBS Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament, ed. Metzger; the NA27
GNT; Swanson’s Gospels apparatus; the online Münster Institute transcripts, and from Wieland Willker’s excellent online textual commentary on the Gospels. The readings for Φ (043) I obtained myself from Batiffol, Source gallica.bnf.fr / Bibliothèque nationale de France.
The Good News According to

MARK

KATA MAPKON

Chapter 1

John the Baptist Prepares the Way

Palmer's Diatessaron 1:1, 4:1-19

Mk 1:1 'Αρχή τοῦ εὐαγγελίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ.

1 The beginning of the good news about Jesus Christ, the Son of God. 1

Mk 1:2 Καθὼς γέγρατον ἐν τοῖς προφηταῖς, ἵνα ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου πρὸς προσώπου σου, δός κατασκευάσει τὴν ὁδὸν σου:

2 As it is written in the prophets: 3 “Behold, I am sending my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way,”

Mk 1:3 ὁ φωνὴ βοῶντος ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, ἑτοιμάσατε τὰς τρίβους αὐτοῦ—

3 a voice of one calling in the wilderness, 'Prepare the way for the Lord, make the paths straight for him,' 4

---

1 1:1 txt Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ Ῥ Β Δ L W 732 1602 [NA27] | (C) // Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ A E F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 3 5 13 23 33 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1071 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 1546 2148 2737 Λ Lect TR HF RP // Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ A E F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 3 5 13 23 33 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1071 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 1546 2148 2737 Λ Lect TR HF RP // Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ A E F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 3 5 13 23 33 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1071 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 1546 2148 2737 Λ Lect TR HF RP // Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ A E F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 3 5 13 23 33 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1071 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 1546 2148 2737 Λ Lect TR HF RP // Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ A E F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 3 5 13 23 33 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1071 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 1546 2148 2737 Λ Lect TR HF RP // Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ A E F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 3 5 13 23 33 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1071 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 1546 2148 2737 Λ Lect TR HF RP // Χριστοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ Ν Ψ 157 syr* 530 582* 820* 1021 1436 1555* 1692 2430 2533 2737 28 118 157 syr*. Some early manuscripts do not have, "Son of God." There was always a temptation, to which copyists often succumbed, to expand titles and quasi-titles of books. It is possible that these words were added that way. However, the manuscript support for them is strong. Yet one sign that a reading is secondary is when there are many variables of it, as we find here. The early translations are indeterminate for absence/presence of definite articles, but they mostly support the inclusion of "Son of God."

2 2:1a txt Καθὼς Κ Β Λ Δ Ω Π Φ f³ 33 565 700 1071 NA27 | (†) // Ως Α D Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 28 118 579 1424 Λ Lect TR HF RP // lac Ψ 5 C G N Ψ 157 syr*. 3 Some early manuscripts do not have, "Son of God." There was always a temptation, to which copyists often succumbed, to expand titles and quasi-titles of books. It is possible that these words were added that way. However, the manuscript support for them is strong. Yet one sign that a reading is secondary is when there are many variables of it, as we find here. The early translations are indeterminate for absence/presence of definite articles, but they mostly support the inclusion of "Son of God."

3 2:1b txt τοῖς προφηταῖς "in the prophets" A E F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 28 118 180 579 597 1006 1009 1010 1071 1079 1195 1216 1230 1241 1242 1243 1253 1292 1342 1344 1365 1424 1505 1546 2148 Λ Lect vg vg syr cp bo ms mg eth slav Irenaeus lat 530 Asterius TR HF RP // τῷ Ὑσαία ὑπὸ τὴν προφητίζη "in Isaiah the Prophet" Ν Β (L Ἰσαὰ) Δ 22 33 565 892 1241 Al it vg syr pal h ms cp sa bo Ιrenaeus lat Origen NA27 | (†) // Ὑσαία τῷ προφητή "in Isaiah the Prophet" D Θ f³ 1 205 253 372 700 1071 1243 2174 2377 253 2211 al arm geo Irenaeus 7 Origen 530 Serapion Epiphanius Severian Titus-Bostra Basil Ephesius Hesychius Victor-Antioch (Ὑσαία or τῷ Ὑσαία it* Α D H F G Σ H K L M U Γ Δ Π Σ Φ f¹ 2 28 118 579 1424 Λ Lect vg vg syr cp bo ms mg Irenaeus lat 530 Asterius TR HF RP // τῷ Ὑσαία ὑπὸ τὴν προφητίζη "in Isaiah the Prophet" Ν Ψ 157 syr*. 4 According to Strack-Billerbeck, "Kommentar zum Neuen Testament aus Talmud und Midrasch," I, p. 597, Jewish sources were also known to combine Malachi 3 with Isaiah 40.
The Baptism and Temptation of Jesus

Diatessaron 4:21-31

Mk 1:9 Καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν ἑκείναις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἦλθεν Ἰησοῦς ἀπὸ Ναζαρὲτ τῆς Γαλιλαίας καὶ ἐβαπτίσθη εἰς τὸν Ἰορδάνην.

Mk 1:10 Καὶ εὐθὺς τὸ πνεῦμα ἐκβάλλει εἰς τὴν ἐρήμον.

Mk 1:11 Καὶ ἦν ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας πειράζομεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Σατανᾶ, καὶ ἦν μετὰ τῶν θηρίων, καὶ οἱ ἄγγελοι διηκόνουν αὐτῷ.

4 1:3 The first quotation appears to be a blend of Exodus 23:20 and Malachi 3:1, and the second quotation is of Isaiah 40:3.

5 1:4 Many translations say something like, "So John appeared..." This is because his appearing is connected to the Καθὼς γέγραπται (just as it is written) at the beginning of verse 2. When there is so much text elapsed between the καθὼς and what is compared, our ears require a reminder complement. In other words, Just as it is written, ..., so John appeared.

6 1:13 Greek: οἱ ἄγγελοι διηκόνουν αὐτῷ. The verb διακονέω - diakonéō generally means "to act as a waiter, as an attendant, as a servant." The same word is used in the parallel in Matthew 4:11, but there it sounds more like the angels came only after the temptation was
The Calling of Simon, Andrew, James, and John

Diatessaron 7:1-7

Mk 1:14 Metà δὲ τὸ παραδοθῆναι τὸν ἱερομάχον ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὴν Γαλατιανά κηρύσσειν τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦ θεοῦ

14 And after John was put in prison, Jesus went into Galilee, proclaiming the good news of God.⁸
Mk 1:15 καὶ λέγων ὅτι Πεπλήρωται ὁ καιρός καὶ ἤγγικεν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ μετανοεῖτε καὶ πιστεύετε ἐν τῷ εὐαγγελίῳ.

15 And saying, “The time has played out,”⁹ and the kingdom of God has come near. Repent and believe the good news.”
Mk 1:16 Καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τῆς Γαλατιανᾶς εἶδεν Σίμων καὶ Ἀνδρέαν τὸν ἄδελφον Σίμωνος ἀμφιβάλλοντας ἐν τῇ ἐκβολῇ ἦσαν γὰρ ἄλλες.

16 And passing along beside the Sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew, Simon’s brother, casting a net in the sea, for they were fishers.
Mk 1:17 καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Δεῦτε ὑπίστω μου, καὶ ποιήσω ὑμᾶς γενέσθαι ἄλλες ἀνθρώπους.

17 And Jesus said to them, “Come, you two. Follow me, and I will make you fishers of people.”
Mk 1:18 καὶ εὐθὺς ἄφεντες τὰ δίκτυα ἥκολούθησαν αὐτῷ.

concluded, and that their waiting on him involved feeding him. But in Mark it sounds like the angels were attending him throughout the entire duration of his temptation. Obviously, they were not feeding him during the 40 days, or he would not have been fasting and being tempted over the bread. No, Mark means something else by διακονέω. Mark is known for having a military outlook, and that Jesus was a rough man of action. And here he was amongst the dangers of Satan and wild beasts, and Jesus’ attendants were standing by for him militarily to protect him. Somewhat like armor-bearers were attendants. Yet the world διακονέω encompasses the idea of feeding, and we can understand it to mean that they took care of him, met his needs, both military needs and nourishment needs, at the appropriate times, as they waited on him throughout. We know from Matthew that they were farther away before the temptation was concluded, and when it was over, they approached right up to Jesus and tended to his needs.

7 1:14a txt Metà δὲ Ν A G K L M U W Y Δ Φ f¹ f² 28 33 157 565 579 700 1071 1424 τὰ lat syrh copis⁸ colls copb⁸ Or TR RP NA27 {}/ Και με B⁶ και μετο B¹ και μετα B D 771 ita,⁰ syrS copi⁸ colls WH Metà B 38 Metà 971 1291 1302 1534 hiant C N P Ψ. There is no significant translatable difference here into English.

8 1:14b txt εὐαγγέλιον Ν B L Θ f² 28⁹ 33 69 156 205 301 373 508 565 579 717 788 892 1090 1127 1320 1342 1416 1464 1475* 1566 2126 2766* vgms itb cf²,1 syrs,ah copis,bo⁸ arm geo slav⁸ Or NA27 {A} // εὐαγγέλιον τῆς βασιλείας Α Δ Ε Φ Γ Η Κ Μ Ο Ο Π Ψ Φ 064 2 13 28mg 118 157 180 597 700 828 1006 1009 1010 1071 1079 1195 1216 1230 1241 1253 1292 1344 1365 1424 1475* 1505 1546 1646 2148 2174 2766C lat syrp copb⁸ inf lect it₄aur,d,f,l,r⁸ vg eth Jer TR RP hiant C N P Ψ. The phrase τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦ θεοῦ “the gospel of God” is found in the gospels only here, so copyists naturally harmonized it to a more familiar “the gospel of the kingdom of God.” The biggest flaw by far of the Byzantine text stream in the gospels, is harmonization.

9 1:15 Πεπλήρωται - ὁ καιρός - Literally, “the time has been completed or filled.” It means another time has come, because the time allotted for the age before it has run out. Bauer’s lexicon says it means, “the age has come to an end.” This idea is echoed by the apostle Paul in Acts 17:30: “In the past, God overlooked such ignorance, but now he commands all people everywhere to repent.” And very succinct is Galatians 4:4, “But when the fullness of time had come, God sent his Son, born of a woman, born under the law, in order to redeem those who were under the law...” Jesus himself also taught that the age of the law was passing away; see Matt. 11:13 and Luke 16:16, “The Law and the Prophets were until John. Since that time, the kingdom of God is forcing its way forward, and the aggressive lay hold of it. And if you are willing to accept it, John is the Elijah who was to come.”
And they followed him right away, leaving the nets.

And when he had gone a little farther, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and his brother John. They also were on board a boat, mending the nets.

At once he called them, and they went off after him, leaving their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired hands.

Jesus’ Teaching Has Authority

And they enter into Capernaum, and having gone straight into the synagogue on the Sabbath, he began to teach.

And they were amazed at his teaching, because he was teaching them as one having authority, and not like the Torah scholars.

And right then there was a man in their synagogue who was in an unclean spirit. And he cried out,

saying, “What business do you have with us, Jesus, you Nazarene? I know who you are— the Holy One of God!”

And Jesus rebuked him, saying, “Be quiet and come out of him!”

And the unclean spirit shook him violently back and forth and came out of him, shouting very loudly.

The corresponding Hebrew word to γραμματεύς is סופר - soφēr, active participle of ספר, to write, to count, to number. The Latin Vulgate rendered it scriba, and in English it is traditionally translated ‘scribe.’ The original meaning was "writer; clerk; copyist," but after the captivity, it came to mean a member of the class of professional interpreters of the Jewish Law.

A Nazarene is someone from the town of Nazareth, just as a Houstonian is someone from the city of Houston. A Nazarene is not to be confused with a Nazirite, someone who took a time-limited vow not to cut his hair or to eat grapes or drink wine. The word Nazarene was sometimes derogatory, depending on who was saying it. Jews of Jerusalem and Judea looked down on people from Galilee as being not as pure in their Jewish blood or religion. Even someone from within Galilee, like the apostle Nathanael, looked down on Nazareth, John 1:46. Nazareth was quite close to Samaria. One way in which Jonah was a sign of Jesus was that they were both from the same home country. The prophet Jonah, son of Amittai, we read in 2 Kings 14:25, was from the town of Gath Hepher, which was at most one or two hills away from where Nazareth later was, if not the same hill. After the time of Jesus, his followers came also to be called "Notzri" by Jews who did not believe in him, a contemptuous epithet.
καὶ ἐθαμβήθησαν ἅπαντες, ὡστε συζητεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς λέγοντας, Τί ἐστιν τοῦτο; διδαχὴ καινὴ κατ’ ἐξουσίαν· καὶ τοῖς πνεύμασι τοῖς ἀκαθάρτοις ἐπιτάσσει, καὶ ὑπακούουσιν αὐτῷ.

Mk 1:27 And all were astonished, such that they were discussing it, saying, “What is this? A new teaching, with authority. He even commands the unclean spirits, and they obey him!”

Mk 1:28 And immediately the report went out about him, everywhere in the whole region of Galilee.

Mk 1:29 Καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ περὶ αὐτῆς. And Simon’s mother-in-law was bedridden, burning a high fever, and right away they are telling him about her.

Mk 1:32 Ὄψιας δὲ γενομένης, ὅτε ἔδυ ὁ ἥλιος, ἔφερον πρὸς αὐτὸν πάντας τοὺς κακῶς ἔχοντας καὶ τοὺς δαιμονιζομένους· And when evening had come, when the sun had set, they were bringing to him all who had an illness, and those being tormented by demons.

Mk 1:33 καὶ ἦν ἡ πόλις ἐπισυνηγμένη πρὸς τὴν θύραν. Indeed the entire town was gathered at the door.

Mk 1:34 καὶ ἔθεράπευσεν πολλοὺς κακῶς ἔχοντας ποικίλαις νόσοις, καὶ δαιμόνια πολλὰ ἔξεβαλεν, καὶ οὐκ ἤφειν λαλεῖν τὰ δαιμόνια, ὅτι ἤδεισαν αὐτὸν. And he healed many who were ill with various diseases, and many demons he expelled; and he would not allow the demons to speak, because they knew him.

Jesus Keeps Moving

Mk 1:35 Καὶ πρωῒ ἔννυχα λίαν ἀναστὰς ἐξῆλθεν καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς ἑρήμων τόπον κἀκεῖ προσῆυχε. And rising up very early, in the darkness, Jesus went outside and went off to a solitary place, and he was praying there.

Mk 1:36 καὶ κατεδίωξεν αὐτὸν Σίμων καὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ, And Simon and those with him hunted him down,

Mk 1:37 καὶ εὗρον αὐτὸν καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι Πάντες ζητοῦσίν σε. And they found him and said to him, “All are looking for you.”
37 and found him, and they are saying to him, "Everyone is looking for you!"
Mk 1:38 καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἀγωμεν ἄλλαχοι εἰς τὰς ἑχομένας κωμόπολεις, ἵνα καὶ ἐκεῖ κηρύξω· εἰς τούτο γὰρ ἔξηλθον.
38 And he says to them, "Let us go somewhere else, to the nearby villages, so I may preach there also. For that is why I have come."
Mk 1:39 καὶ ἤλθεν κηρύσσων εἰς τὰς συναγωγὰς αὐτῶν εἰς ὅλην τὴν Γαλιλαίαν καὶ τὰ δαιμόνια ἐκβάλλων.
39 And he went preaching in their synagogues in all of Galilee, and driving out the demons.

A Leper Healed Spreads the Word
Diatessaron 7:12-15
Mk 1:40 Καὶ ἔρχεται πρὸς αὐτὸν λεπρός παρακαλῶν αὐτὸν καὶ γονυπετῶν καὶ λέγων αὐτῷ ὅτι ἔδωκεν τὸ λέειν· καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ θέλω, καθαρίσθητι.
40 And a leper comes to him, falling on his knees and saying\(^{13}\) to him, "If you are willing,\(^{14}\) you can cleanse me."
Mk 1:41 καὶ ἐκαθαρίσθη καὶ παρακαλῶν αὐτὸν· Καὶ λέγων τὴν χεῖρα· καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, ἔκαθι καθαρίσθητι.
41 And filled with compassion,\(^{15}\) he reached out his hand and touched him, and says to him, "I am willing. Be cleansed."
Mk 1:42 καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπῆλθεν ἀπ᾿ αὐτοῦ ἡ λέπρα, καὶ ἐκαθαρίσθη.
42 And immediately the leprosy went away from him and he was cleansed.
Mk 1:43 καὶ ἐμβριμησάμενος αὐτῷ εὐθὺς ἐξῆλθεν αὐτόν,
43 And he immediately thrust him outside, sternly admonishing him,
Mk 1:44 καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, ὃ ρα μηδενὶ μηδὲν εὕπης, ἀλλὰ ὑπάγε σεαυτὸν δεῖξον τῷ ἱερεὶ καὶ προσένεγκε περί τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ σου ἃ προσέταξαν Ἐκεῖ ἡ πάντωσις, εἰς μαρτύριον αὐτοῖς.
44 and saying to him, "See that you don’t tell a thing to anyone. Only go show yourself to the priest, and offer the things Moses commanded for your cleansing, as a testimony to them."
Mk 1:45 ὅ δὲ ἐξῆλθον ἧρατοι κηρύσσοντες πολλὰ καὶ διαφημίζοντες τὸν λόγον, ὥστε μηκέτι αὐτὸν δύνασθαι φανερῶς εἰς πόλιν εἰσελθεῖν, ἄλλῃ ἔξω ἐπTHONέρημοις τόποις ἥν καὶ ἡρχότα πρὸς αὐτὸν πάντοθεν.

---

\(^{13}\) \(1:40a\) \[\text{txt} \text{γονυπετῶν καὶ λέγων Ν}^{\text{1}} \text{L}^{\text{1}} \text{Θ}^{\text{1}} \text{f}^{\text{1}} 517 556 557 892 954 1241 1675 2542 2766 2786 pc\text{90} \text{It}^{\text{1,4-ag} \text{syrs}^{\text{1-p}} \text{arm geo}^{\text{1}}} \text{NA27} \text{[C]} \text{| γονυπετῶν λέγων Ν}^{\text{K}} \text{WH} \text{| γονυπετῶν αὐτῶν καὶ λέγων Α Κ Μ Υ Δ Π Φ 0130 33 69}^{\text{6}} 372 700 1342 1424 2737 \text{Lect} \text{syrs}^{\text{h, pal corp}} \text{geo}^{\text{2-go}} \text{goth TR RP | γονυπετῶν αὐτῶν λέγων 69}^{\text{K}} \text{| γονυπετῶν αὐτῶν καὶ λέγων 1010 1071 | λέγων B | καὶ λέγων D G W 124 | hiant H N P Ψ 13.}

\(^{14}\) \(1:40b\) \[\text{txt} \text{ὅτι ἔδωκεν τὸ λέειν} \text{K} \text{A Κ Μ Υ Δ Π}^{\text{1}} \text{f}^{\text{1}} 2 69 157 346 788 1424 \text{ltv} \text{syrs}^{\text{h}} \text{goth TR NA27} \text{(\{)} \text{|} \text{ Rolled} \text{| ὅτι ἔδωκεν τὸ λέειν} \text{K} \text{| ὅτι ἔδωκεν τὸ λέειν} \text{K} \text{όρος} \text{Φ 090 28 124 565 1071} \text{|} \text{ Rolled} \text{|} \text{ ἔδωκεν τὸ λέειν} \text{C} \text{L}^{\text{W}} \text{Θ 579 700} \text{|} \text{ Rolled} \text{|} \text{ ἔδωκεν τὸ λέειν} \text{D} \text{|} \text{ Rolled} \text{|} \text{ hiant H N P Ψ 13 33.}

\(^{15}\) \(1:41\) \[\text{txt} \text{ἐκαθαρίσθη} \text{rel} \text{TR RP NA28 (B)} \text{|} \text{ ὥστε} \text{D} \text{|} \text{ ὥστε} \text{D}^{\text{1,3-ag} \text{f}^{\text{3-r}} \text{(Diatessaron)}^{\text{1}} \text{|} \text{ omit} 169 505 1308 1866} \text{ltv}^{\text{it}} \text{|} \text{ omit} \text{ἐκαθαρίσθη} \text{ἐκείνης τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ ἦσαν} \text{καὶ 783}^{\text{K}} \text{|} \text{ write} \text{ἐκαθαρίσθη} \text{ἐκείνης τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ} \text{in margin} \text{|} \text{lac H N P Ψ 13.} \text{ The UBS Textual Commentary says compare the Syriac words еθραհαμ } \text{"he had pity," with еθρακι } \text{"he was enraged."} \text{ Ephraem in his commentary on Tatian’s Diatessaron shows knowledge of the "enraged" variant, but all extant ancient Syriac versions read in support of "filled with compassion." Note: though MS 1358 omits both σπλαγχνισθείς and ὥστε, it follows Byz in the words preceding it: ὅ δὲ ἦσαν ὑπάγε σεαυτὸν δεῖξον τῷ ἱερεὶ.} \text{ K B D which have just καὶ, and L has the Byz reading in a different word sequence.}
But went he left he proceeded to speak out freely, and to spread the word around, with the result that Jesus could no longer enter a town openly but stayed outside in deserted places. Yet people were still coming toward him from all directions.

Chapter 2

The Paralytic Lowered Through the Roof

Diatessaron 7:16-20

Mk 2:1 Καὶ εἰσελθὼν πάλιν εἰς Καφαρναούμ δι’ ἡμερῶν ἦκούσθη ὅτι ἐν οἴκῳ ἦστεν.

1And some days later, he entered again into Capernaum, and it was heard that he was home.

Mk 2:2 καὶ συνήχθησαν πολλοὶ ὥστε μηκέτι χωρεῖν μηδὲ τὰ πρὸς τὴν θύραν, καὶ ἔλάλει αὐτοῖς τὸν λόγον.

2And many gathered, so many that there was no room left, not even at the door; and he was speaking the word to them.

Mk 2:3 καὶ ἔρχονται φέροντες πρὸς αὐτὸν παραλυτικὸν αἱρόμενον ὑπὸ τεσσάρων.

3Then some arrive, bringing to him a paralytic, carried by four.

Mk 2:4 καὶ μὴ δυνάμενοι προσενέγκαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὸν ὄχλον ἀπεστέγασαν τὴν στέγην ὅπου ἦν, καὶ ἐξορύξαντες χαλῶσι τὸν κράβαττον ὅπου ὁ παραλυτικὸς κατέκειτο.

4And not being able to get to him because of the crowd, they removed the roof where he was, and when they had dug through, they lowered the pallet bed on which the paralytic is lying.

Mk 2:5 καὶ ἔρχονται φέροντες πρὸς αὐτὸν παραλυτικὸν λέγει τῷ παραλυτικῷ, Τέκνον, ἀφίενταί σου αἱ ἁμαρτίαι.

5And when Jesus saw their faith, he says to the paralytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven."

Mk 2:6 ἦσαν δέ τινες τῶν γραμματέων ἐκεῖ καθήμενοι καὶ διαλογιζόμενοι ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις αὐτῶν.

6And some of the Torah scholars were sitting there, and debating in their hearts.

Mk 2:7 Τί ἐστιν εὐκοπώτερον, εἰπεῖν τῷ παραλυτικῷ ἀφίενταί αἱ ἁμαρτίαι εἰ μὴ εἰς ὁ θεός;

7"Why does this fellow talk like this? He is blaspheming! Who can forgive sins but God alone?"

Mk 2:8 καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπιγνοῦσα ἡ Ἰησοῦς τῷ πνεύματι αὐτοῦ ὅτι σύντομος διαλογίζονται ἐν ἑαυτοῖς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Τί ταῦτα διαλογίζεσθε ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ὑμῶν;

8And Jesus, knowing immediately in his spirit that they were debating like this inside themselves, says to them, "Why are you debating these things in your hearts?

Mk 2:9 τῇ ἑορτῇ ἐκοπήστεν, εἰπεῖν τῷ παραλυτικῷ, ἀφίενται σου αἰ ἁμαρτίαι, ἢ εἰπεῖν, ἔγειρε καὶ ἄρον τὸν κράβαττόν σου καὶ περιπάτει;

16 The imperfect is more properly rendered, "was lying." However, in English that sounds like he "used to be lying on it," and was no longer lying on the pallet at the time it is lowered.
Which is easier to say to the paralytic: 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up, take your bed and walk?'

Mk 2:10 ἵνα δὲ εἰδῆτε ὅτι ἐξουσίαν ἔχει ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀφιέναι ἁμαρτίας ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς – λέγει τῷ παραλυτικῷ,

But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins...” He said to the paralytic,

Mk 2:11 Σοὶ λέγω, ἔγειρε ἆρον τὸν κράβαττόν σου καὶ ὕπαγε εἰς τὸν οἶκόν σου.

“I say to you, get up, take your bed, and go to your house.”

Mk 2:12 καὶ ἠγέρθη καὶ εὐθὺς ἀρον τὸν κράβατ τον ἐξῆλθεν ἐμπρόσθεν πάντων, ὥστε ἐξίστασθαι πάντας καὶ δοξάζειν τὸν θεὸν λέγοντας ὅτι ὁ ὅτως οὐδέποτε εἶδομεν.

And he stood up, and immediately took his bed and went out in front of them all, with the result that they were all astonished, and glorified God, saying, "We have never seen anything like this!"

A Tax Collector Joins Jesus

Diatessaron 7:21-23

Mk 2:13 Καὶ ἠγέρθη καὶ εὐθὺς ἀρον τὸν κράβατ τον ἐξῆλθεν ἐμπρόσθεν πάντων, ὥστε ἐξίστασθαι πάντας καὶ δοξάζειν τὸν θεὸν λέγοντας ὅτι ὁ ὅτως οὐδέποτε εἶδομεν.

And he stood up, and immediately took his bed and went out in front of them all, with the result that they were all astonished, and glorified God, saying, "We have never seen anything like this!"

And he went out, along beside the lake again. And the entire crowd came with him, and he was teaching them.

Mk 2:14 καὶ παράγων εἶδεν Λευίν τὸν τοῦ Ἁλφαίου καθήμενον ἐπὶ τὸ τελώνιον, καὶ λέγει αὐτ , Ἀκολούθει μοι. καὶ ἀναστὰς ἠκολούθησεν αὐτ .

And as he went along, he saw Levi son of Halphaeus sitting at the taxes post. And he says to him, "Follow me." And rising up, he followed him.

Mk 2:15 Καὶ γίνεται κατακεῖσθαι αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ πολλοὶ τελῶναι καὶ ἁμαρτωλοὶ συνανέκειντο τῷ Ἰησοῦ καὶ τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ· ἦσαν γὰρ πολλοὶ καὶ ἠκολούθουσαν αὐτῷ.

And it comes about that Jesus is reclining at Levi’s house, and many tax collectors and sinners were reclining with him and his disciples, for there were many who followed him.

Mk 2:16 καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς τῶν Φαρισαίων, καὶ ἠδοντες ὅτι ἐσθίει μετὰ τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν καὶ τελῶνων ἔλεγον τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ· Ὅτι μετὰ τῶν τελῶνων καὶ ἁμαρτωλῶν ἔσθιες;

And when the Torah scholars of the Pharisees saw that he was eating with sinners and tax collectors, they said to his disciples, "Why does he eat with tax collectors and sinners?"
Mk 2:17 καὶ ἀκούσας ὁ Ἰησοῦς λέγει αὐτοῖς ὅτι Οὐ χρείαν ἔχουσιν οἱ ἰσχύοντες ἰατροῦ ἀλλ' οἱ κακῶς ἔχοντες· οὐκ ἦλθον καλέσαι δικαίους ἀλλὰ ἁμαρτωλούς.

And hearing, Jesus says to them, "It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick. I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners."

Jesus Questioned About Fasting

Diatessaron 7:24-26

Mk 2:18 Καὶ ἦσαν οἱ μαθηταὶ Ἰωάννου καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι νηστεύοντες. καὶ ἔρχονται καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτὸς, Διὰ τί οἱ μαθηταὶ Ἰωάννου καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ τῶν Φαρισαίων νηστεύουσιν, οἱ δὲ οἱ μαθηταὶ οὐ νηστεύουσιν;

And the disciples of John and the Pharisees were fasting. And they come and say to him, "How is it that the disciples of John and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but your disciples do not fast?"

Mk 2:19 καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Μὴ δύνανται οἱ υἱοὶ τοῦ νυμφῶνος ἐν ᾧ ὁ νυμφίος μετ' αὐτῶν ἐστιν νηστεύειν; ὅσον χρόνον ἔχουσιν τὸν νυμφίον μετ' αὐτῶν οὐ δύνανται νηστεύειν;

And Jesus said to them, "Are the members of the bridegroom’s party able to fast while the bridegroom is with them? So long as they have the bridegroom with them, they are not able to fast.

Mk 2:20 ἐλεύσονται δὲ ἡμέραι ὅταν ἀπαρθῇ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὁ νυμφίος, καὶ τότε νηστεύσουσιν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then, in that day, they will fast.

Mk 2:21 οὐδεὶς ἐπίβλημα ῥάκους ἀγνάφου ἐπιράπτει ἐπὶ ἱμάτιον παλαιόν· εἰ δὲ μή, αἴρει τὸ πλήρωμα ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὸ καινὸν τοῦ παλαιοῦ, καὶ χεῖρον σχίσμα γίνεται.

"No one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth onto an old garment. For then, what filled it up pulls away from it, the new from the old, and a worse tear occurs.


19 2:16b There is an ambiguity here involving the word ὅτι - ἕλθι. This is because the original manuscripts did not have punctuation, accent marks, or spaces. This word could have been one word, ὅτι, or two, ὅ τι. The former would mean the same as quotation marks, meaning that what immediately follows it is the first word of a direct quote; and the latter would be an interrogative and mean something like "why." Debrunner, §300(2), says this last is Markan, and Bauer, p. 587, beginning of heading 4, says it is doubtful for all the N.T. Later manuscripts, and even Codex Sinaiticus, read διά τι or διατι instead of ὅτι, either to clarify the ambiguity, or to harmonize Mark with the Matthew and Luke accounts. It was characteristic of Septuagint Greek that ὅ τι mean "why." As for me I agree with Bauer, that ὅ τι is not used by Mark meaning "why," and since the manuscript evidence points to ὅτι being the correct reading, I interpret it as a quotation mark.

20 2:18 The verb "fast" here is in the present linear. This could mean habitual action, repetitive action, or on the other hand, it could mean what was happening right now, presently going on. Are they questioning why they are not fasting right now in this instance? Or why they never are in the habit of fasting? Opinions are split. I take the cue from verse 19, that as long as Jesus was with them, they were not fasting at all. In other words, it was not just that one occasion that they were not fasting.
Mk 2:22 καὶ οὐδεὶς βάλλει οἶνον νέον εἰς ἁσκούς παλαιούς – εἰ δὲ μή, ῥήξει ὁ οἶνος τοὺς ἁσκούς, καὶ ὁ οἶνος ἀπόλλυται καὶ οἱ ἁσκοὶ – ἀλλὰ οἶνον νέον εἰς ἁσκούς καινούς.

22And no one puts new wine into old wineskins. For then, the wine will burst the wineskins, and the wine is ruined, along with the wineskins. Rather, new wine is put into new wineskins.”

Man Over the Sabbath
Diatessaron 8:18-26
Mk 2:23 Καὶ ἐγένετο αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς σάββασιν παραπορεύεσθαι διὰ τῶν σπορίμων, καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ἤρξαντο ὁδὸν ποιεῖν τίλλοντες τοὺς στάχυας.

23And it came about during a Sabbath that he was passing through the grainfields, and his disciples began to practice a custom, plucking the heads.

Mk 2:24 καὶ οἱ Φαρισαῖοι ἔλεγον αὐτῷ, Ἴδε τί ποιοῦσιν τοῖς σάββασιν ὃ οὐκ ἔξεστιν;

24And the Pharisees said to him, “Look! Why are your disciples doing what on the Sabbath is not permissible?”

Mk 2:25 καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Οὐδέποτε ἀνέγνωτε τί ἐποίησεν Δαυίδ, ὅταν χρείαν ἔσχεν καὶ ἐπείνασεν αὐτός καὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ;

25And he says to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he and those with him were in need and hungry?

Mk 2:26 πῶς εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὸν οἶκον τοῦ θεοῦ ἐπὶ Ἀβιαθὰρ ἀρχιερέως καὶ τοὺς ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως ἔφαγεν, οὓς οὐκ ἔξεστιν φαγεῖν εἰ μὴ τοὺς ἱερεῖς, καὶ ἔδωκεν καὶ τοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ οὖσιν;

26In the account about Abiathar the high priest, he entered the house of God and ate the bread of offering, which was not permissible to eat, except for the priests, and he gave also to those who were with him.”

21 2:23 The phrase translated 'began to practice a way' here is ἐν τοῖς σάββασιν παραπορεύεσθαι διὰ τῶν σπορίμων, καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ἤρξαντο τίλλοντες τοὺς στάχυας, which, using the most frequently translated English words, (the main "lexical glosses") would be, 'began to make or do a way or path.' See the endnote discussing the difficulties and possibilities of translation. As for the "plucking of the heads," this was the allowable Jewish practice of "plucking the heads," of Deuteronomy 23:25, "If you enter your neighbor's grainfield, you may pluck the heads with your hands, but you must not put a sickle to your neighbor's standing grain." Still, this practice was not allowed on the Sabbath day. The Mishnah and Tradition of the Elders forbade: "MISHNA II.: The principal acts of labor (prohibited on the Sabbath) are forty less one—viz.: Sowing, ploughing, reaping, binding into sheaves, threshing, winnowing, fruit-cleaning, grinding, sifting, kneading, baking, wool-shearing, bleaching, combing, dyeing, spinning, warping, making two spindle-trees, weaving two threads, separating two threads (in the warp), tying a knot, untying a knot, sewing on with two stitches, tearing in order to sew together with two stitches, hunting deer, slaughtering the same, skinning them, salting them, preparing the hide, scraping the hair off, cutting it, writing two (single) letters (characters), erasing in order to write two letters, building, demolishing (in order to rebuild), kindling, extinguishing (fire), hammering, transferring from one place into another. These are the principal acts of labor—forty less one.”

http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/Talmud/shabbat7.html

22 2:24 The Greek word translated "permissible" is the impersonal participle ἔξεστιν - ἔξεστιν, which is derived from the same root as ἐξουσία - exousía, the word for authority. If an activity was ἔξεστιν, that means it was "loosed," or ruled by the rabbis to be something "allowed" by the Torah. If something was not ἔξεστιν, as is the case here, that means it was "bound," that is, the rabbis had adjudged that it was forbidden by the Torah.
Mk 2:27 καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Τὸ σάββατον διὰ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐγένετο καὶ οὐχ ὁ ἄνθρωπος διὰ τὸ σάββατον·
Then he said to them, "The Sabbath came about for humankind, and not humankind for the Sabbath."

Mk 2:28 ὥστε κύριός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ τοῦ σαββάτου.
Consequently, the Son of Man is lord also of the Sabbath."

Chapter 3

Mk 3:1 Καὶ εἰσῆλθεν πάλιν εἰς τὴν συναγωγήν. καὶ ἦν ἐκεῖ ἄνθρωπος ἐξηραμμένην ἔχων τὴν χεῖρα·
And again he went into a synagogue. And a man was there who had a shrieved hand.

Mk 3:2 καὶ παρετήρουν αὐτὸν εἰ τοῖς σάββασι θεραπεύσει αὐτόν, ἵνα κατηγορήσωσιν αὐτοῦ.
And they were watching him carefully whether he would heal him on the Sabbath, so that they might accuse him.

Mk 3:3 καὶ λέγει τὸν ἀνθρώπον τῇ τὴν ξηρὰν χεῖρα ἔχοντι, Ἠγειρε ἐν ἡμέρᾳ τῆς ἐνεργείας καὶ ἐξέτεινεν, καὶ ἀπεκατεστάθη ἡ χεῖρ αὐτοῦ.
And he says to the man with the shriveled hand, "Stand up into view." So he stretched it out, and his hand was restored.

Mk 3:6 καὶ ἐξελθόντες οἱ Φαρισαῖοι εὐθὺς μετὰ τῶν Ἡρῳδιανῶν συμβούλιον ἐδίδουν κατ' αὐτοῦ ὅπως αὐτὸν ἀπολέσωσιν.
And after looking around at them with anger, deeply distressed at the hardness of their hearts, he says to the man, "Stretch out the hand." So he stretched it out, and his hand was restored.

23 2:26 Notice that Jesus does not deny that they were violating the Sabbath, doing something that was unlawful to do on the Sabbath. He admitted that it was unlawful, by comparing it to something David did that was unlawful. Similar to what Jesus said in another place, "Something greater than the temple is here," so also now, "something greater than the Sabbath is here." Gathering even a very small amount of food on the Sabbath day, was unlawful to do. See the instructions on gathering the manna, in Exodus 16:21-30, "Morning by morning they gathered it, each as much as he could eat...On the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers apiece...This is what Yahweh has commanded: 'Tomorrow is a day of solemn rest, a holy sabbath to Yahweh; bake what you will bake, and boil what you will boil, and all that is left over, lay by to be kept till the morning.' ... 'Six days you shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is a Sabbath, there will be none. ...See! Yahweh has given you the Sabbath, therefore on the sixth day he gives you bread for two days; remain every man of you in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.'

24 2:27 God rested, i.e., stopped working when he had created man. He rested because he had created man. He created humankind on the sixth day, and therefore he from that day forward did no more work of creation (Gen. 2:3), because humankind was already created. For the creation of mankind was the pinnacle of creation, the climax of creation, the end, the goal. See my treatise at the end of my Diatessaron, entitled, "What is Sabbath?" The rendering, "The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath" is possible, but not Markan use of the words διὰ - διὰ nor γίνομαι - gínomai. That is, Mark does not use the word διὰ as meaning "for," and he does not use the word γίνομαι as meaning "create."
And the Pharisees went out and immediately began to conspire against him with the Herodians, how they might kill him.

The Thronging Crowds Endanger Jesus

Diatessaron 8:27
Mk 3:7 Καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς μετὰ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ ἀνεχώρησεν πρὸς τὴν βάλασαν· καὶ πολὺ πλῆθος ἀπὸ τῆς Γαλιλαίας ἦκολοθήκεν· καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰουδαίας

7And Jesus departed with his disciples to the lake, and a great multitude from Galilee followed.

Mk 3:8 καὶ ἀπὸ Ἰεροσολύμων καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰδουμαίας καὶ πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου καὶ περὶ Τύρον καὶ Σιδῶνα, πλῆθος πολύ, ἀκούοντες ὅσα ἐποίει ἤλθον πρὸς αὐτόν.

8And from Judea and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea and beyond the Jordan, and the vicinity of Tyre and Sidon also, a great multitude, hearing what things he was doing, came to him.

Mk 3:9 καὶ εἶπεν τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ ἵνα πλοιάριον προσκαρτερῇ αὐτῷ διὰ τὸν ὄχλον ἵνα μὴ θλίβωσιν αὐτόν.

9And he told his disciples that a boat should be kept handy for him, because of the crowd, in case they should crush him.

25 The Herodians were neither a religious sect nor a political party, but people with a certain attitude and outlook, Jews of influence and standing who supported the Herodian rule, and hence also that of the Romans, by whose authority the Herodian dynasty was maintained. In such allegiance they were definitely in the minority, for most Palestinian Jews were strongly opposed to that regime. In the gospels the Herodians are mentioned as enemies of Jesus, once in Galilee (Mark 3:6; Diatess. 8:23), and again at Jerusalem (Matt. 22:16; Mark 12:13; Diatess. 26:1).

26 There are two main schools of thought regarding the ἵνα μὴ θλίβωσιν αὐτόν here: that this clause expresses a concern that something might happen, or that this is like a ὅπως clause, or also like the "infinitive of result," expressing a result, with the previously stated condition as a deterrent to prevent the result. Since θλίβωσιν is the present subjunctive, this theory is possible. That idea is that Jesus was using the presence of the boat as a threat to the people, that if they would not queue up in a civilized manner to be healed in turn, he would get into the boat, and then none of them could be healed. On the other hand, the present subjunctive in this situation could also mean something similar to μέλλει, that something is about to happen. And ἵνα μὴ sometimes means "out of concern that" or, "for fear that" something might happen. Thus, "a boat should be kept handy, out of concern the crowd might crush him." One thing I perceived out of translating Mark is how "close to the edge" Jesus lived; indeed, a few paragraphs later we see that his family did not approve. Jesus was not a wimp as far as fear and self-preservation. The point is that Jesus would not be concerned about the crowd merely pressing in upon him. Instead, here I think that he was in mortal danger of being literally crushed under a pile of bodies. The Greek word ἐπιπίπτω originally meant an attack, like when an army or a lion would "fall upon" its prey (though it can also be used figuratively). One might even translate it here, "leaped upon" him. I picture Jesus struggling to stay standing, because at the very least, he was getting knocked from a domino effect, if not actually having people landing on him after leaping over the people that had been in their way. I have chosen stronger shades of meaning of the words than some. I don't think the scene was very genteel. Picture people without medicine available as we know it, and without money even if it was, who had heard that Jesus could and did completely heal any ailment, and they walk, in desperation, from as far away as Idumea, and Sidon, and when they arrive to Jesus, they merely "press upon him"? Since people dug through a roof above him to get to him when he was in a house, imagine what hordes of desperate people would do when Jesus was standing out in the open, on the beach. Jesus simply wanted to have an escape route ready, in order to prevent his suffocation, in case it came to that, so that he could continue doing the Father's work. His time had not yet come for him to die. But I think he wanted to heal as many people as possible, not withdraw from them on the boat just out of reach. Later we
Mk 3:10 πολλοὺς γὰρ ἔθεράπευσεν, ὥστε ἐπιπίπτειν αὐτῷ ἵνα αὐτοῦ ἅψωνται ὅσοι εἶχον μάστιγα.
10 For he had healed many, with the result that everyone who had a disease would charge upon him, in order to touch him.

Mk 3:11 καὶ τὰ πνεύματα τὰ ἀκάθαρτα, ὅταν αὐτὸν ἔθεωρουν, προσεπίπτον αὐτῷ καὶ ἔκραζον λέγοντες ὅτι Σὺ εἶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ.
11 And whenever the unclean spirits saw him, they would fall down before him and cry out, saying, "You are the Son of God!"

Mk 3:12 καὶ πολλὰ ἐπετίμα αὐτοῖς ἵνα μὴ αὐτὸν φανερὸν ποιήσωσιν.
12 And he would strongly warn them not to make him known.

Mk 3:13 Καὶ ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὸ ὄρος καὶ προσκαλεῖται οὓς ἤθελεν αὐτός, καὶ ἀπῆλθον πρὸς αὐτόν.
13 And he goes up into the mountain, and calls to him those he wanted, and they came to him.

Mk 3:14 καὶ ἐποίησεν δώδεκα, [οὓς καὶ ἀποστόλους ὠνόμασεν,] ἵνα ὦσιν μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἵνα ἀποστέλλῃ αὐτοὺς κηρύσσειν
14 And he appointed twelve, that they might be with him, and that he might send them out to preach,

Mk 3:15 καὶ ἔχειν ἐξουσίαν ἐκβάλλειν τὰ δαιμόνια·
15 and to have authority to drive out the demons.

Mk 3:16 [καὶ ἐποίησεν τοὺς δώδεκα,] καὶ ἐπέθηκεν αὐτοῖς ὀνόματα Βοανηργές, ὅ ἐστιν Υἱοὶ Βροντῆς;
16 And the twelve he appointed are: Simon, to whom he added the name Peter;

Mk 3:17 καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ζεβεδαίου καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Ἰακώβου, καὶ ἐπέθηκεν αὐτοῖς ὀνόματα Βοανηργές, ὅ ἐστιν Υἱοὶ Βροντῆς;
17 and James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, and to them he added a name: Boanerges, which means Sons of Thunder;

Mk 3:18 καὶ Ἀνδρέαν καὶ Φίλιππον καὶ Βαρθολομαῖον καὶ Μαθθαῖον καὶ Θωμᾶν καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ἁλφαίου καὶ Θαδδαῖον καὶ Σίμωνα τὸν Καναναῖον
18 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James son of Halphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon of Cana.

The Twelve Apostles
Diatessaron 9:1-2

Mk 3:13 Καὶ ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὸ ὄρος καὶ προσκαλεῖται οὓς ἤθελεν αὐτός, καὶ ἀπῆλθον πρὸς αὐτόν.
13 And he goes up into the mountain, and calls to him those he wanted, and they came to him.

Mk 3:14 καὶ ἐποίησεν δώδεκα, [οὓς καὶ ἀποστόλους ὠνόμασεν,] ἵνα ὦσιν μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἵνα ἀποστέλλῃ αὐτοὺς κηρύσσειν
14 And he appointed twelve, that they might be with him, and that he might send them out to preach,

Mk 3:15 καὶ ἔχειν ἐξουσίαν ἐκβάλλειν τὰ δαιμόνια·
15 and to have authority to drive out the demons.

Mk 3:16 [καὶ ἐποίησεν τοὺς δώδεκα,] καὶ ἐπέθηκεν αὐτοῖς ὀνόματα Βοανηργές, ὅ ἐστιν Υἱοὶ Βροντῆς;
16 And the twelve he appointed are: Simon, to whom he added the name Peter;

Mk 3:17 καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ζεβεδαίου καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Ἰακώβου, καὶ ἐπέθηκεν αὐτοῖς ὀνόματα Βοανηργές, ὅ ἐστιν Υἱοὶ Βροντῆς;
17 and James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, and to them he added a name: Boanerges, which means Sons of Thunder;

Mk 3:18 καὶ Ἀνδρέαν καὶ Φίλιππον καὶ Βαρθολομαῖον καὶ Μαθθαῖον καὶ Θωμᾶν καὶ Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ἁλφαίου καὶ Θαδδαῖον καὶ Σίμωνα τὸν Καναναῖον
18 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James son of Halphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon of Cana.

see, in Mark 4:1, that Jesus developed a new strategy to deal with large crowds: "a very large crowd collects around him, such that he boards a boat to sit on the lake, and all the crowd was on the land up to the water's edge."
Mk 3:19 καὶ Ἰούδαν Ἰσκαριώθ, δς καὶ παρέδωκεν αὐτόν.

19 and Judas of Kerioth, the very one who betrayed him.

Jesus Thought to be Out of His Mind

Diatessaron 11:7-13

Mk 3:20 Καὶ ἔρχεται εἰς οἶκον· καὶ συνέρχεται πάλιν ὄχλος, ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς μηδὲ ἄρτον φαγεῖν.

20 And he goes into a house, and once again a crowd gathered, such that they were not even able to eat bread.

Mk 3:21 καὶ ἀκούσαντες οἱ παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐξῆλθον κρατῆσαι αὐτόν, ἔλεγον γὰρ ὅτι ἐξέστη.

21 And when they heard, his relatives set out to go and take custody of him; for they were saying, "He is out of his mind."

Mk 3:22 καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς οἱ ἀπὸ Ἱεροσολύμων καταβάντες ἔλεγον ὅτι Βεελζεβοὺλ ἔχει, καὶ ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἀρχοντι τῶν δαιμόνων ἐκβάλει τὰ δαιμόνια.

22 And the Torah scholars who had come down from Jerusalem said, "He has Baal-zibbul," and, "By the prince of demons he drives out the demons."

Mk 3:23 καὶ προσκαλεσάμενοι αὐτοὺς ἐν παραβολαῖς ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Πῶς δύναται Σατανᾶς Σατανᾶν ἐκβάλλειν;

23 And calling them to him, he spoke to them in parables: "How can Satan drive out Satan?

the NT, for the Canaanite woman, Matt 15:22, Χαναναία. The KJV is incorrect rendering the word κανανιτης here as “Canaanite.” The bottom line is that both Greek textual variants apparently mean “somone from Cana,” although the first listed variant, καναναιον, is said by some scholars to be from the Aramaic for “zealot.” Simon had been a member of the party of the Zealots, described by Josephus as the “fourth philosophy” among the Jews (Jewish War, II. viii.1; Antiquities, XVIII.i.1 and 6; the first three being the Pharisees, Sadducees and the Essenes) was founded by Judas the Galilean, who stirred up a rebellion against the Romans in A.D. 6 (Acts 5:37). The Zealots opposed the payment of tribute by Israel to a pagan emperor on the ground that this was treason against God, Israel’s true King. In religious beliefs they agreed with the Pharisees, and in spirit they revived the zeal shown by Mattathias and his sons during the Maccabean uprising. Though the rebels were defeated and Judas was killed, members of his family continued to keep alive the aspirations for liberty and independence. That Jesus had a Zealot in his apostolic band, as well as, in contrast, another who had been a former tax collector for the hated Romans, is an illuminating commentary upon the breadth of his appeal to persons of the most diverse backgrounds. (From THE NEW TESTAMENT, Its Background, Growth, and Content, by Bruce M. Metzger; Abingdon Press, 1987; pp. 44-45)

3:19 This man’s name is usually written Judas Iscariot. "Iscariot" is probably from the Hebrew words א ִישׁ יַר ֶו, ʾîš Qerioth, which mean a man from Kerioth.

Kerioth was a town in southern Judea, which would make this Judas the only one in the circle of thirteen (Jesus and the twelve disciples) that was not from Galilee.

3:21 The Greek word, ἐξίστημι – existêmi, is used here the same way as in II Corinthians 5:13, where it is used as an antonym of ‘sane.’

3:22 The spelling Beelzebôb - Beelzebôb would represent the Hebrew ba’al zoûbî as found in II Kings 1:2, and means "Baal (Lord) of flies." The spelling Beelzeboôl - ba’al zoûbî would mean "lord of filth." 'Ba’al' means Lord or Prince. Baal was a Canaanite god, the son of Dagon, the god of grain. Baal was the bull prince, the bull being a symbol of fertility. Later the name Baalzebub became associated with the Aramaic Beeldeba, 'enemy.' The conflation of Ba’alzebub and Beeldeba, as 'Beelzebub,' came to be a name for Satan.
Mk 3:24 καὶ ἐὰν βασιλεία ἐφ’ ἑαυτὴν μερισθῇ, οὐ δύναται σταθῆναι ἡ βασιλεία ἐκείνη.
24And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand;
Mk 3:25 καὶ ἐὰν οἰκία ἐφ’ ἑαυτὴν μερισθῇ, οὐ δυνήσεται ἡ οἰκία ἐκείνη σταθῆναι.
25And if a house is divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand.
Mk 3:26 καὶ εἰ ὁ Σατανᾶς ἀνέστη ἐφ’ ἑαυτὸν καὶ ἐμερίσθη, οὐ δύναται στῆναι ἀλλὰ τέλος ἔχει.
26And if Satan has stood up against himself and was divided, he cannot stand; he has met his end.
Mk 3:27 ἀλλ’ οὐ δύναται οὐδεὶς εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ ἱσχυροῦ εἰσελθὼν τὰ σκεύη αὐτοῦ διαρπάσαι ἔαν μὴ πρῶτον τὸν ἵσχυρον δῆσῃ, καὶ τότε τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ διαρπάσει.
27But in fact, no one can enter the house of a strong man unless he first ties up the strong man, and then, he may plunder his house.
Mk 3:28 ἀλλ’ οὐ δύναται οὐδεὶς εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ ἱσχυροῦ εἰσελθὼν τὰ σκεύη αὐτοῦ διαρπάσαι ἐὰν μὴ πρῶτον τὸν ἵσχυρον δῆσῃ, καὶ τότε τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ διαρπάσει.
29"Truly I tell you, there will be children of humankind being forgiven of all sin, and even all blasphemy, no matter how they blaspheme,
Mk 3:30 ὃς δ’ ἂν βλασφημήσῃ εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον οὐκ ἔχει ἄφεσιν εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, ἀλλὰ ἔνοχός ἐστιν αἰωνίου ἁμαρτήματος—
30except that whoever blasphemes the Holy Spirit will have no forgiveness ever, but is guilty of an eternal sin."
Mk 3:31 Καὶ ἔρχεται ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἔξω στήκοντες ἀπέστειλαν πρὸς αὐτὸν καλοῦντες αὐτόν.
31And his mother and brothers arrive, and standing outside, they sent word to him, summoning him.
Mk 3:32 καὶ ἐκάθητο περὶ αὐτὸν ὄχλος, καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ίδε ἡ μήτηρ σου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ σου ὥσπερ ἡ ζητοῦσίν σε.
32And the crowd was sitting around him, and they say to him, "Behold, your mother and brothers and sisters are wanting you outside."
Mk 3:33 καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ λέγει, Τίς ἔστιν ἡ μήτηρ μου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί μου;
33And answering them he says, "Who are my mother and brothers?"
Mk 3:34 καὶ περιβλεψάμενος τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν κύκλῳ καθημένους λέγει, Ἰδε ἡ μήτηρ μου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί μου.
34And looking around at the ones sitting around him in a circle, he says, "Behold my mother and my brothers.
Mk 3:35 ὃς ἂν ποιήσῃ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ θεοῦ, οὗτος ἀδελφός μου καὶ ἀδελφή καὶ μήτηρ ἐστίν.
35Whoever does the will of God, that one is my brother and sister and mother."
Chapter 4

The Parable of the Sower

Diatessaron 11:23-25

Mk 4:1 Καὶ πάλιν ἤρξατο διδάσκειν παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν. καὶ συνάγεται πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ ὄχλος πλεῖστος, ὡσεὶ αὐτὸν εἰς πλοῖον ἐμβάντα καθῆσαι ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ καὶ πάς ὁ ὄχλος πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἔσαν.

1And he began to teach beside the lake again, and a very large crowd collects around him, such that he boards a boat to sit on the lake, and all the crowd was on the land up to the water’s edge.

Mk 4:2 καὶ ἐδίδασκεν αὐτοὺς ἐν παραβολαῖς πολλά, καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ διδαχῇ αὐτοῦ,

2And he taught them many things by parables, and in his teaching said to them:

Mk 4:3 Ἀκούετε. ἰδοὺ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ σπείρων σπεῖραι.

3"Listen! Behold, the sower went out to sow.

Mk 4:4 καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν τῷ σπείρειν ὃ μὲν ἔπεσεν παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν καὶ ἠλθεν τά πετεινὰ καὶ κατέφαγεν αὐτό.

4And it came about in the process of sowing that some seed fell beside the way, and the birds came and ate it up.

Mk 4:5 καὶ ἄλλο ἔπεσεν ἐπὶ τὸ πετρῶδες ὅπου οὐκ εἶχεν γῆν πολλήν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐξανέτειλεν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν βάθος γῆς.

5And other seed fell on the rocky place, where it did not have much soil, and it sprang up immediately, because it had no depth of soil.

Mk 4:6 καὶ ὅτε ἀνέτειλεν ὁ ἥλιος ἐκαυματίσθη, καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν ῥίζαν ἐξηράνθη.

6And when the sun arose, it was scorched, and it dried up, because it had no taproot.

Mk 4:7 καὶ ἄλλο ἔπεσεν εἰς τὰς ἀκάνθας καὶ ἀνέβησαν αἱ ἄκανθαι καὶ συνέπνιξαν αὐτό καὶ καρπὸν οὐκ ἔδωκεν.

7And other seed fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

Mk 4:8 καὶ ἄλλα ἔπεσεν εἰς τὴν γῆν τὴν καλήν καὶ ἐδίδου καρπὸν ἀναβαίνοντα καὶ αὐξανόμενα καὶ ἔφερεν ἓν τριάκοντα καὶ ἓν ἑξήκοντα καὶ ἓν ἑκατόν.

8And others fell into good soil, and came up, grew, and produced, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold."

Mk 4:9 καὶ ἔλεγεν ὃς ἔχει ὦτα ἀκούειν ἀκουέτω.

9And he said, "Whoever has ears to hear, hear."

The Parable of the Sower Explained

Diatessaron 11:35-40

Mk 4:10 Καὶ ὅτε ἐγένετο κατὰ μόνας ἤρωτων αὐτὸν οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς δωδεκά τὰς παραβολὰς.

---

31 Some manuscripts ἓν...ἕν...ἕν... (one...one...one...), and others, ἓν...ἐν...ἐν...ἐν... (one...in...in...in), also verse 20. UBS committee: "The reading that predominates in the manuscripts is ἓν, whether accented ἓν or ἓν. In favor of the latter is the probability that underlying the variants was the Aramaic sign of multiplication ('times' or 'fold'), ēchad, which is also the numeral 'one.'" (That is, "echad."
And when he was alone, those around him together with the Twelve were asking him about the parables. 

Mk 4:11 καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Ὑμῖν τὸ μυστήριον δέδοται τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ θεοῦ ἐκείνοις δὲ τοῖς ἐξω ἐν παραβολαῖς τὰ πάντα γίνεται,

And he told them, "To you the mystery of the kingdom of God has been given, but to those outside, all things are in parables, 

Mk 4:12 ἵνα βλέποντες βλέπωσιν καὶ μὴ ἴδωσιν, καὶ ἀκούοντες ἀκούωσιν καὶ μὴ συνιῶσιν, μήποτε ἐπιστρέψωσιν καὶ ἀφεθῇ αὐτοῖς.

so that: Though seeing, they will look, and not perceive, and though hearing, they will listen, and not understand— lest they turn, and be forgiven." 

Mk 4:13 Καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Οὐκ οἴδατε τὴν παραβολὴν ταύτην, καὶ πῶς πάσας τὰς παραβολὰς γνώσεσθε;

And he says to them, "You don't understand this parable? How then will you understand any parable? 

Mk 4:14 ὁ σπείρων τὸν λόγον σπείρει.

The sower is sowing the word. 

Mk 4:15 οὗτοι δὲ εἰσίν οἱ παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ὅπου σπείρεται ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὅταν ἀκούσωσιν εὐθὺς ἔρχεται ὁ Σατανᾶς καὶ αἴρει τὸν λόγον τὸν ἐσπαρμένον εἰς αὐτούς.

And the ones beside the way where the word is sown, these are those who when they hear, immediately comes Satan and takes away the word that was sown in them. 

Mk 4:16 καὶ οὕτωι εἰσίν οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ πετρώδη σπειρόμενοι, οἵτινες ὅταν ἀκούσωσιν τὸν λόγον εὐθὺς μετὰ χαρᾶς λαμβάνουσιν αὐτόν,

And likewise, the ones sown on the rocky places, these are those who when they hear the word, they immediately receive it with joy. 

Mk 4:17 καὶ οὕκ ἔχουσιν βίζαν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ἀλλὰ πρόσκαιροι εἰσίν· εἶτα γενομένης θλίψεως ή διωχμοῦ διὰ τὸν λόγον εὐθὺς σκανδαλίζονται.

Yet they do not have a root in themselves, but are short-lived. When difficulty or persecution come because of the word, they quickly fall away. 

Mk 4:18 καὶ ἄλλοι εἰσίν οἱ εἰς τὰς ἀκάνθας σπειρόμενοι· οὗτοι εἰσίν οἱ τὸν λόγον ἀκούουσιν, 

And others sown among thorns, these are those hearing the word, 

Mk 4:19 καὶ αἱ μέριμναι τοῦ αἰῶνος καὶ ἡ ἀπάτη τοῦ πλούτου καὶ αἱ περὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπιθυμίαι εἰσπορευόμεναι συμπνίγουσιν τὸν λόγον, καὶ ἀκαρπὸς γίνεται.

And the worries of this age, the seductiveness of wealth, and the desires concerning other things, come in and choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. 

Mk 4:20 καὶ ἐκεῖνοι εἰσίν οἱ ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν τὴν καλὴν σπαρέντες, οἵτινες ἀκούουσιν τὸν λόγον καὶ παραδέχονται καὶ καρποφοροῦσιν ἐν τριάκοντα καὶ ἐν ἑξήκοντα καὶ ἐν ἑκατόν.

And others sown on the good soil, these are those who hear the word and embrace it, and bear fruit, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold."

32 4:12 Isaiah 6:9-10 The phrase "lest they turn, and be forgiven," means that God's intention is to prevent them from turning and being forgiven. The Greek word "meepote" here means, "in order that they will not..."

33 4:13 This does not make much sense without knowing from Luke's account that the disciples asked him the meaning of the parable of the sower specifically. (Luke 8:9; Diatess. 11:40)
You Determine How Much You Receive
Diatessaron 11:36-37
Mk 4:21 Καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Μήτι ἔρχεται ὁ λύχνος ἵνα ὑπὸ τὸν μόδιον τεθῇ ἢ ὑπὸ τὴν κλίνην; οὐχ ἵνα ἐπὶ τὴν λυχνίαν τεθῇ;
21And he said to them, "Does the lamp exist to be put under a bucket or under a bed? Is it not meant to be put on a stand?
Mk 4:22 Καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Μήτι ἔρχεται ὁ λύχνος ἵνα ὑπὸ τὸν μόδιον τεθῇ ἢ ὑπὸ τὴν κλίνην; οὐχ ἵνα ἐπὶ τὴν λυχνίαν τεθῇ;
22For there is nothing hidden that is not meant to be made manifest, nor covered up but to come into view.
Mk 4:23 Εἰ τις ἔχει ὡσα ἀκουέτει ἀκουέτει.
23If anyone has ears to hear, hear."
Mk 4:24 Καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Βλέπετε τί ἀκούετε. ἐν ᾧ μέτρῳ μετρεῖτε μετρηθήσεται ὑμῖν καὶ προστεθήσεται ὑμῖν.
24And he said to them, "Consider carefully what you hear. In what size container you measure, it will be measured to you, and increased for you.
Mk 4:25 ὃς γὰρ ἔχει, δοθήσεται αὐτῷ καὶ ὃς οὐκ ἔχει, καὶ ὃ ἔχει ἀρθήσεται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ.
25For whoever has, to him it will be given, and whoever has not, even what he has will be taken away from him."

The Parable of the Automatic Earth
Diatessaron 11:26
Mk 4:26 Καὶ ἔλεγεν, Οὕτως ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ ὡς ἄνθρωπος βάλῃ τὸν σπόρον ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς
26And he said, "It is with God’s kingdom the same way a human might scatter seed on the ground,
Mk 4:27 καὶ καθεύδῃ καὶ ἐγείρηται νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν, καὶ ὁ σπόρος βλαστᾷ καὶ μηκύνηται ὡς οὐκ οἶδεν αὐτός.
27then may sleep and get up, night and day, and still the seed sprouts and lengthens; how, he does not know.
Mk 4:28 αὐτομάτη ἡ γῆ καρποφορεῖ, πρῶτον χόρτον, εἶτεν στάχυν, εἶτεν πλήρη σῖτον ἐν τῷ στάχυϊ.

34 4:21 The Greek says literally, "Does the lamp come to be put under a bucket..." This could also possibly be translated, "Is the lamp brought in to be put under a bucket..." It is my belief that the word of God frequently has double meanings intentionally. If we take this latter footnote rendering as the reading, then Jesus is saying that he is not telling the parables only to be never understood by anyone. And that we should, if we have a spiritual ear, listen carefully, and be encouraged that we can take from them. Thus with this latter reading, Jesus is the holder of the lamp. On the other hand, with the reading as I have it in the text of Mark, we the hearers, are the holders of the lamp. We should take our lamp out and use it. Jesus elsewhere tells us, "The eye is the lamp of the body." (Matt. 6:23; Luke 11:34) And in this case, we are not to worry that our eye is bigger than our stomach. We are encouraged to come and get it, and whatever size container we bring, God will fill it, and more. If you think he won’t, then he won’t. If you think he will, then he will. Why not be like the prophet Elisha, and ask, "Lord, give me a double portion of Elijah’s spirit?" (2 Kings 2:9) And of Christ, it is said, "to him God gives the Holy Spirit without measure." (John 3:34) Be not one of those who shrink back in cowardice. For "those who conquer will inherit these things, and I will be their God and they will be my children. But as for the cowardly, the unbelieving, the polluted, the murderers, the fornicators, the idolaters, and all liars, their inheritance will be the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death." Revelation 21:7-8
Automatically the earth bears fruit; first the grass, then the head, then the full kernel in the head.
Mk 4:29 ὅταν δὲ παραδοῖ ὁ καρπός, εὐθὺς ἀποστέλλει τὸ δρέπανον, ὅτι παρέστηκεν ὁ θερισμός.
29 And when the grain is ready, he immediately sends out the sickle, because the harvest has come."

The Parable of the Mustard Seed
Diatessaron 11:32, 34, 35
Mk 4:30 Καὶ ἔλεγεν, Ἡμεῖς ὑμῖν ἐν παραβολῇ μεταφορᾷ, ἢ ἐν τίνι ἀνίκου ἐλέγετε;
30 And he said, "How may we compare the kingdom of God? Or in what parable shall we set it forth?
Mk 4:31 ὡς κόκκῳ σινάπεως, ὃς ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, κρινότερον ὄν πάντων τῶν σπερμάτων τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς,
31 It is like a mustard seed, which when sown in the soil is smaller than all the seeds in the soil,
Mk 4:32 καὶ ὅταν σπαρῇ, ἀναβαίνει καὶ γίνεται μεῖζον πάντων τῶν λαχάνων καὶ ποιεῖ κλάδους μεγάλους, ὅταν δύνασθαι ὑπὸ τὴν σκιὰν αὐτοῦ τὸ πετεινὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κατασκηνοῦν.
32 yet when it is sown, it grows, and becomes larger than all the vegetables, and makes branches big enough that the birds of the sky can dwell under its shadow."35
Mk 4:33 Καὶ τοιαύταις παραβολαῖς πολλαίς ἐλάλει αὐτοῖς τὸν λόγον, καθὼς ἠδύναντο ἀκούειν;
33 And with many such parables he was speaking the word to them, as long as they were able to listen.
Mk 4:34 χωρίς δὲ παραβολῆς οὐκ ἐλάλει αὐτοῖς, κατ' ἰδίαν δὲ τοῖς ἰδίοις μαθηταῖς ἐπέλευσεν πάντα.
34 To the crowds,36 he would not say anything without a parable; but in private with his disciples, he would explain everything.

Jesus Commands the Elements
Diatessaron 12:6-11
Mk 4:35 Καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὑπὸ τῆς ἡμέρας ὕψιας γενομένης, Διέλθωμεν εἰς τὸ πέραν.
35 That same day, when evening had come, he says to them, "Let's cross over to the other side."

35 432 This is very much like Daniel 4:12, Ezekiel 17:23. And in Genesis 19:8, Lot took the two angels "under the shadow of his roof." The idea here is, in hot countries, a shadow is shelter from the sun, whereas rain is a very welcome thing to walk in uncovered. Where I am from, people would use umbrellas against the sun, not so much against the rain. This is especially true when "nesting," or in repose, like sitting at a spectator event, for an extended period of time in the sun—out come the umbrellas. This reminds me of Jonah 4:6-9, where Jonah also got shelter from the sun under a vegetable plant, of the cucumber or castor-bean variety. Recall also how God protects his people under the "shadow of his wings," Isaiah 34:15, etc.
36 434 The Greek does not have the words "the crowds" here, but only the dative plural article serving as pronoun. But it is referring back to the crowds mentioned in 4:1, as contrasted to how he would explain everything to the disciples when he was alone with them in private, 4:10, 34.
Mk 4:36 καὶ ἀφέντες τὸν ὄχλον παραλαμβάνουσιν αὐτὸν ὡς ἦν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ, καὶ ἄλλα πλοῖα ἦν μετ’ αὐτοῦ.

36 And leaving the crowd behind, they take him along, just as he was, in the boat. Other boats also were with him.

Mk 4:37 καὶ γίνεται λαῖλαψ μεγάλη ἀνέμου, καὶ τὰ κύματα ἐπέβαλλεν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον, ὥστε ἤδη γεμίζεσθαι τὸ πλοῖον.

37 And a great storm of wind is coming up, and the waves crashed into the boat, such that the boat is now filling up.

Mk 4:38 καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἐν τῇ πρύμνῃ ἐπὶ τὸ προσκεφάλαιον καθεύδων· καὶ ἐγείρουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Διδάσκαλε, οὐ μέλει σοι ὅτι ἀπολλύμεθα;

38 And he was in the stern, sleeping on the cushion. And they rouse him and say to him, "Teacher, doesn't it matter to you that we are perishing?"

Mk 4:39 καὶ διεγερθεὶς ἐπετίμησεν τὸ ἄνεμον καὶ εἶπεν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, Σιώπα, πεφίμωσο. καὶ ἐκόπασεν ὁ ἄνεμος, καὶ ἐγένετο γαλήνη μεγάλη.

39 And when he was awake, he rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, "Hush. Be still." And the wind died down, and there came a total calm.

Mk 4:40 καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τί δειλοί ἐστε; οὔπω ἔχετε πίστιν;

40 And he said to them, "Why are you afraid? Have you still no faith?"

Mk 4:41 καὶ ἐφοβήθησαν φόβον μέγαν, καὶ ἔλεγον πρὸς ἀλλήλους, Τίς ἄρα οὗτός ἐστιν ὅτι καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος καὶ ἡ θάλασσα ὑπακούει αὐτῷ;

41 And they were very much afraid, and saying to one another, "Who, then, is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

Chapter 5

The Legion of Demons Near Gadara

Diatessaron 12:12-20

Mk 5:1 Καὶ ἦλθον εἰς τὸ πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης εἰς τὴν χώραν τῶν Γαδαρηνῶν.

1 And they went to the other side of the lake into the territory of the Gadarenes.

Mk 5:2 καὶ ἐξελθόντος αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου ὑπήντησεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν μνημείων ἄνθρωπος ἐν πνεύματι ἀκαθάρτῳ,

2 And as he gets out of the boat, there met him out of the tombs a man in an evil spirit,

Mk 5:3 ὃς τὴν κατοίκησιν εἶχεν ἐν τοῖς μνήμασιν· καὶ οὐδὲ ἁλύσει οὐδέποτε ἐν καθαρωτέρῳ ἐνεποντία πάντα· καὶ ἀποκαλύφθη εἰς Ἀμφίπολιν· καὶ οὐδὲ ἁλύσει οὐδεπότε ἐν καθαρωτέρῳ ἐνεποντία πάντα· καὶ ἀποκαλύφθη εἰς Ἀμφίπολιν· καὶ οὐδὲ ἁλύσει οὐδεπότε ἐν καθαρωτέρῳ ἐνεποντία πάντα· καὶ ἀποκαλύφθη εἰς Ἀμφίπολιν.

3 whose abode was in the tombs, and no longer was anyone able to bind him with a chain.
because he had often been bound hand and foot, only to have the chains burst apart and the leg irons broken, and no one had the strength to subdue him.

And through all, night and day, among the tombs and in the hills, he was crying out and cutting himself with stones.

And seeing Jesus from afar, he ran and fell down before him,

and shouting with a loud voice, he says: "What business between you and me, O Jesus, you son of the Most High God? In the name of God, I beg you, do not torture me."

For Jesus was saying to him, "Come out of the human, unclean spirit!"

And Jesus questioned him: "What is your name?" And he says to him, "Legion is my name, for we are many."

And he begged him earnestly not to send them out of the area.

And on a hillside near there, a large herd of pigs was feeding,

and they pled with him, saying, "Send us into the pigs, so that we may enter into them."

And he allowed them. And coming out, the unclean spirits went into the pigs, and the herd, about two thousand, rushed down the steep bank into the lake, and were drowned in the lake.

And those feeding them fled, and reported to the town and to the farms, and people came to see what it is that took place.

And they come near to Jesus, and they see the demon-possessed man dressed and in his right mind, he who had had the legion, and they were afraid.

And they see the demon-possessed man dressed and in his right mind, he who had had the legion, and they were afraid.
And the ones who had seen how it happened to the demon-possessed man rehearsed it to them, also about the pigs.

Mk 5:17 καὶ ἤρξαντο παρακαλέειν αὐτὸν ἀπελθεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρίων αὐτῶν.

And they began to beg him to go away from their territory.

Mk 5:18 καὶ ἐμβαίνοντος αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸ πλοῖον παρεκάλει αὐτὸν ὁ δαιμονισθεὶς ἵνα μετ’ αὐτοῦ ἦ.

And as he was getting into the boat, the man who had been demon-possessed was begging him that he might always be with Jesus.

Mk 5:19 καὶ οὐκ ἀφῆκεν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ὑπαγε εἰς τὸν οἶκόν σου καὶ ἀπάγγειλον αὐτοῖς ὅσα ὁ κύριός σοι πεποίηκε καὶ ἠλέησέν σε.

And he did not allow him, but says to him, "Go home to your people and report to them what things the Lord has done for you, and what mercy he has shown you."

Mk 5:20 καὶ ἀπῆλθεν καὶ ἤρξατο κηρύσσειν ἐν τῇ Δεκαπόλει ὅσα ἐποίησεν αὐτὸς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ πάντες ἐθαύμαζον.

And he left and began to proclaim in the Ten Cities what things Jesus had done for him. And all were amazed.

A Dead Damsel and a Sick Woman

Diatessaron 12:21-30

Mk 5:21 Καὶ διαπεράσαντος τοῦ Ἰησοῦ πάλιν εἰς τὸ πέραν συνήχθη ὄχλος πολὺς ἐπ' αὐτόν, καὶ ἦν παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν.

And when Jesus crossed back over to the other side, a large crowd had assembled for him, and he was beside the lake.

Mk 5:22 καὶ ἧραται ἐλέγωσαν ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτῇ ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And one of the synagogue rulers comes, Jairus by name, and when he sees him he falls at his feet.

Mk 5:23 καὶ παρακαλεῖ αὐτὸν πολλὰ λέγων ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτή ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And when Jesus crossed back over to the other side, a large crowd had assembled for him, and he was beside the lake.

Mk 5:24 καὶ ἥραται ἐλέγωσαν ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτή ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And one of the synagogue rulers comes, Jairus by name, and when he sees him he falls at his feet.

Mk 5:25 καὶ παρακαλεῖ αὐτὸν πολλὰ λέγωσαν ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτή ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And when Jesus crossed back over to the other side, a large crowd had assembled for him, and he was beside the lake.

Mk 5:26 καὶ ἥραται ἐλέγωσαν ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτή ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And one of the synagogue rulers comes, Jairus by name, and when he sees him he falls at his feet.

Mk 5:27 καὶ ἥραται ἐλέγωσαν ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτή ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And when Jesus crossed back over to the other side, a large crowd had assembled for him, and he was beside the lake.

Mk 5:28 καὶ ἥραται ἐλέγωσαν ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτή ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And when Jesus crossed back over to the other side, a large crowd had assembled for him, and he was beside the lake.

Mk 5:29 καὶ ἥραται ἐλέγωσαν ὅτι Τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἐσχάτως ἔχει, ἵνα ἐλθὼν ἐπιθῇς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτή ἵνα σωθῇ καὶ ζήσῃ.

And when Jesus crossed back over to the other side, a large crowd had assembled for him, and he was beside the lake.
23
And immediately the source of her blood dried up and she knew by her body that she was healed of the scourge.
Mk 5:30 καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Ἱησοῦς ἐπιγνοὺς ἐν ἑαυτῷ τὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ δύναμιν ἐξελθοῦσαν ἐπιστραφεῖς ἐν τῷ ὅχλῳ ἔλεγεν, Τίς μου ἥψατο τῶν ιματίων;
30And Jesus, noticing immediately in himself that power was going out from him, turned around in the crowd and said, "Who touched my clothes?"
Mk 5:31 καὶ ἔλεγον αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταί αὐτοῦ, Βλέπεις τὸν ὅχλον συνδιόρθυσά σε, καὶ λέγεις, Τίς μου ἥψατο;
31Yet his disciples said to him, "You see the crowd pressing in together around you, and you say, 'Who touched me?'
Mk 5:32 καὶ περιεβλέπετο ἵδειν τὴν τοῦτο ποιήσασαν.
32Yet he was still looking around to see the one who had done this.
Mk 5:33 ἡ δὲ γυνὴ φοβηθεῖσα καὶ τρέμουσα, εἰδυῖα ὃ γέγονεν αὐτῇ, ἦλθεν καὶ προσέπεσεν αὐτῷ καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν.
33The woman then, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before him, fearing and trembling, and told him all the truth.
Mk 5:34 ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῇ, Θυγάτηρ, ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέν σε. ὑπάγεις εἰς ἱερείαν, καὶ ἴσθι ὑγιής ἀπὸ τῆς μάστιγὸς σου.
34And he said to her, "Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go with peace, and be free from your scourge."
Mk 5:35 Ἐτι αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρχισυναγώγου λέγοντες ὅτι Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου ἀπέθανεν τί ἔτι σκύλλεις τὸν διδάσκαλον;
35While he was still speaking, they come from the synagogue ruler's, saying, "Your daughter has died. Why inconvenience the teacher any farther?"
Mk 5:36 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς παρακούσας τὸν λόγον λαλούμενον λέγει τὸν ἀρχισυναγώγον, Μὴ φοβοῦ, μόνον πίστευε.
36But Jesus, having overheard the message being spoken, says to the synagogue ruler, "Don't be afraid; only believe."
Mk 5:37 καὶ οὐκ ἀφῆκεν οὐδένα μετ' αὐτοῦ συνακολουθῆσαι εἰ μὴ τὸν Πέτρον καὶ Ἰάκωβον καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἰακώβου.
37And he did not allow anyone to come along with him, except Peter, James, and John the brother of James.
Mk 5:38 καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς τὸν οἶκον τοῦ ἀρχισυναγώγου καὶ θεωρεῖ θόρυβον καὶ κλαίοντας καὶ ἀλαλάζοντας πολλά,
38And they are coming into the house of the synagogue ruler, and he sees an uproar, and weeping and much loud wailing.
Mk 5:39 καὶ εἰσέλθουσιν λέγει αὐτοῖς, Τί θυρισθέεθι καὶ κλαίετε; τὸ παιδίον οὐκ ἀπέθανεν ἀλλὰ καθεύδει.
39And when he had come in he says to them, "Why are you making a commotion and weeping? The child is not dead but sleeping."
Mk 5:40 καὶ κατεξέλουσιν αὐτοῦ, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐκβαλὼν πάντας παρακαλέμβανε τὸν πατέρα τοῦ παιδίου καὶ τὴν μητέρα καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἰσπορεύεται ὅπου ἦν τὸ παιδίον.
40And they laughed him to scorn. Then, having put them all out, he takes the father of the child, and the mother, and the ones who were with him, and he goes in where the child was.

38 5:33 The reason for her fear was probably because she knew she had violated the Rabbi's cleanness. As a woman with a flow of blood, she was perpetually unclean ceremonially (Leviticus 15:25-31), and the others in the crowd, were they to touch her, would be unclean.
Mk 5:41 καὶ κρατήσας τῆς χειρὸς τοῦ παιδίου λέγει αὐτῇ, Ταλιθα κουμ, ὅ ἐστιν μεθερμηνευόμενον Τὸ κοράσιον, σοὶ λέγω, ἔγειρε.

41And taking hold of the child’s hand, he says to her, “Talitha, koum.”

(when translated is, “O little damsel, I say to you, stand up.”)

Mk 5:42 καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέστη τὸ κοράσιον καὶ περιεπάτει, ἦν γὰρ ἐτῶν δώδεκα. καὶ ἐξέστησαν εὐθὺς ἐκτότεσι μεγάλῃ.

42And the damsel stood up immediately, and was walking (for she was twelve years of age). And they were stunned with amazement.

Mk 5:43 καὶ διεστείλατο αὐτοῖς πολλὰ ἵνα μηδεὶς γνοῖ τοῦτο, καὶ εἶπεν δοθῆναι αὐτῇ φαγεῖν.

43And he was ordering them sternly that no one know this. And he said to give her something to eat.

Chapter 6

“No Boy We Knew Could Be a Prophet”

Diatessaron 12:31-36

Mk 6:1 Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκεῖθεν, καὶ ἔρχεται εἰς τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀκολουθοῦσιν αὐτὸ ὁ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ.

1And he moved on from there, and comes into his home town, and his disciples are accompanying him.

Mk 6:2 καὶ γενομένου σαββάτου ἤρξατο διδάσκειν ἐν τῇ συναγωγῇ· καὶ πολλοὶ ἀκούοντες ἐξεπλήσσοντο λέγοντες, Πόθεν τούτῳ ταῦτα, καὶ τίς ἡ σοφία ἡ δοθεῖσα τούτῳ καὶ ἀἱ δυνάμεις τοιαῦται διὰ τῶν χειρῶν αὐτοῦ γινόμεναι;

2And when the Sabbath came, he proceeded to teach in the synagogue, and the many hearing were astonished, saying, “Where did this man get these things? Namely, what is this wisdom given to him? And these miracles happening by his hands?”

39:541 The earliest Greek manuscripts of Mark 5:41 say κοῦμ, and later Greek manuscripts say, κουμ. There have been two main explanations for the difference: (1) That this is apparently an effort on the part of later copyists to correct the masculine ending to the feminine. For without the i, it is the Aramaic imperative singular masculine form קום - qūm; with the i, it is the imperative singular feminine, קומ - qūmi. But the masculine form was sometimes used as default, without reference to the gender of the person being addressed. And according to Dalman both forms came to be pronounced alike, because of the phonological phenomenon of a final vowel weakening when it follows a stressed syllable and strong consonant: the final i sound of the feminine imperative falling away because of its position following the stressed penult. See G. A. Dalman, Grammatik des jüdisch-pälastinischen Aramäisch, 2te Aufl. (Leipzig, 1905), p. 266, n. 1. And (2), the other explanation of the difference in forms is that it is a dialectical difference: the form without the final i was the Mesopotamian form, and the form with the final ‘i’ was the Palestinian Aramaic form. See J. Wellhausen.

Mk 6:3 οὐχ οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τέκτων, ὁ υἱὸς τῆς Μαρίας καὶ ἀδελφὸς Ἰακώβου καὶ Ἰωσήφου καὶ Ἰουδα καὶ Σίμωνος; καὶ οὐκ εἰσίν αἱ ἀδελφαὶ αὐτοῦ ὧδε πρὸς ἡμᾶς; καὶ ἐσκανδαλίζοντο ἐν αὐτῷ.

 Isn't this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and the brother of James, Joseph, Judas and Simon? Aren't also his sisters here with us?" And they were offended by him.

Mk 6:4 καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι Οὐκ ἔστιν προφήτης ἄτιμος εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ πατρίδι αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συγγενεῦσιν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ.

And Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in his home town and among his relatives, and in his house."

Mk 6:5 καὶ οὐκ ἔδυνατο έκεῖ ποιῆσαι οὐδεμίαν, εἰ μὴ ὀλίγοις ἄρρωστοις ἔπιθη τὰς χεῖρας ἐθεράπευσεν.

And he was never able to do any miracles there, except lay his hands on a few sick people; he did heal those.

Mk 6:6 καὶ ἐθαύμαζεν διὰ τὴν ἀπιστίαν αὐτῶν.

And he was amazed at their unbelief.

Jesus Sends Out the Twelve

Diatessaron 12:38-49

Καὶ περιῆγεν τὰς κώμας κύκλῳ διδάσκων.

And he went around the villages in a circuit teaching.

Mk 6:7 καὶ προσκαλεῖται τοὺς δώδεκα, καὶ ἤρξατο αὐτοὺς ἀποστέλλειν δύο δύο, καὶ ἐδίδου αὐτοῖς ἐξουσίαν τῶν πνευμάτων τῶν ἄκαθαρτων.

And calling the Twelve to him, he began to send them out two by two, and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits,

Mk 6:8 καὶ παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἵνα μηδὲν ἄρωσιν εἰς ὁδὸν εἰ μὴ ῥάβδον μόνον, μὴ ἄρτον, μὴ πήραν, μὴ εἰς τὴν ζώνην χαλκόν,

and he gave orders to them: that they should take nothing for the trip except a staff only; no bread, no bag, nothing in the money belt,

Mk 6:9 ἀλλὰ ὑποδεδεμένους σανδάλια καὶ μὴ ἐνδύσασθαι δύο χιτῶνας.

but only the sandals already tied on; also not to put on two tunics.

Mk 6:10 καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Ὅπου ἐὰν εἰσέλθητε εἰς οἰκίαν, ἐκεῖ μένετε ἕως ὅτι ἐξέλθητε ἐκεῖθεν.

And he further said to them, "Wherever you enter into a house, there stay up until when you leave that place.

Mk 6:11 καὶ ὃς ἂν τόπος μὴ δέξηται ὑμᾶς μηδὲ ἀκούσωσιν ὑμῶν, ἐκπορευόμενοι ἐκεῖθεν ἐκτινάξατε τὸν χοῦν τῶν ποδῶν ὑμῶν εἰς μαρτύριον αὐτοῖς.

And whatever place does not receive you nor will they listen to you, leaving there, shake off the dust under your feet, as a testimony to them."

Mk 6:12 Καὶ ἐξελθόντες ἐκπορευόμενοι ἔκηρυξαν ἵνα μετανοοῦσιν,

And going forth, they proclaimed that people should repent.

Mk 6:13 καὶ δαιμόνια πολλὰ ἐξέβαλλον, καὶ ἤλειφον ἐλαίῳ πολλοὺς ἀρρώστους καὶ ἑθεράπευον.

May explain the rendering of the Greek καί as ut or quod in the Old Latin mss. indicated. That is, the translators of the Greek into Latin were aware of this potential Hebraism, and interpreted this as "And what is this wisdom given to him, such that these miracles happen by his hands?" See also the Peshitta, which renders it this way. Or, perhaps the Latin and Syriac translators saw this καί as an exepgeitical one, as in BDF §442(9).
And many demons they expelled, and many sick ones they anointed with oil and healed.

John the Baptizer Beheaded

Diatessaron 6:1-2; 13:1-10

Mk 6:14 Καὶ ἤκουσεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἡρῴδης, φανερὸν γὰρ ἐγένετο τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἰωάννης ο ὁ βαπτίζων ἐγήγερται ἐκ νεκρῶν, καὶ διὰ τούτο ἐνεργοῦσιν αἱ δυνάμεις ἐν αὐτῷ.

Mk 6:15 ᾿Αλλοὶ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἡλίας ἔστιν ἄλλοι δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι προφήτης ὡς εἰς τῶν προφητῶν.

But others were saying, "He is Elijah." And still others were saying, "He is a prophet, as though one of The Prophets."

Mk 6:16 Αὐτὸς γὰρ ἦν ὁ Ἡρῴδης ἠγέρθη, ὅν ἦν ἰησοῦς ἐν αὐτῷ, ὅτι ἤγερθη ἐκ νεκρῶν.

But when Herod heard this, he kept saying, "John, the man I beheaded, has been raised from the dead!"

For Herod himself, sending orders, had seized John and bound him in prison, because of Herodias his brother Philip’s wife, whom he had married. Mk 6:18 ἔλεγον γὰρ ἦν ἰησοῦς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἱερώνη τῷ Ἡρῴδῃ ὅτι Οὐκ ἤγερθη ἐκ νεκρῶν τοῦ Γαλιλαία.

For John had been saying to Herod, "It is not permissible for you to have your brother’s wife."

And Herodias had been maintaining a grudge against him, and was wanting to kill him, and could not, MK 6:20 ἵνα Ἠρώδης ἔροθεν τὸν Ἰωάννην, εἰδὼς ἄνθρωπον ἀνδρὸς ἡμῶν ἑγέρθη ἐκ τοῦ νεκροῦ τῆς Γαλιλαία.

For John feared Herod, knowing him to be a righteous and holy man, and he protected him. And when he listened to him, he had much difficulty, yet heard him gladly.

And a suitable day came, when Herod in his birthday celebration made a supper for his courtiers, and the chiliarchs, and the prominent of Galilee.

And a suitable day came, when Herod in his birthday celebration made a supper for his courtiers, and the chiliarchs, and the prominent of Galilee.

13 Greek: καί, for δι - hóti, "that." A colloquialism drawn from Hebrew. See also 15:25 in the Greek.

42 Commanders of a thousand; the military leaders of one cohort each. The cohort was a thousand only when counting the reserves, and usually about 600 men.
And when the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those reclining with him. So the king said to the girl, "Ask me anything you want, and I will give it to you."

Mk 6:23 καὶ ὤμοσεν αὐτῇ [πολλά], Ὅ τι ἐάν με αἰτήσῃς δώσω σοι ἕως ἡμίσους τῆς βασιλείας μου.

23 And he swore to her, "Whatever you ask for, I will give it to you, up to half my kingdom."

Mk 6:24 καὶ ἐξελθοῦσα εἶπεν τῇ μητρὶ αὐτῆς, Τί αἰτήσωμαι; ἡ δὲ εἶπεν, Τὴν κεφαλὴν Ἰωάννου τοῦ βαπτιστοῦ.

24 And going out, she said to her mother, "What shall I ask for?" And she said, "The head of John the Baptizer."

Mk 6:25 καὶ εἰσελθοῦσα εὐθὺς μετὰ σπουδῆς πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ᾐτήσατο λέγουσα, Θέλω ἵνα ἐξαυτῆς δως μοι ἐπὶ πίνακι τὴν κεφαλὴν Ἰωάννου τοῦ βαπτιστοῦ.

25 And she went in at once to the king with speed, saying this request: "I wish that you would give to me right now the head of John the Baptizer on a platter."

Mk 6:26 καὶ περίλυπος γενόμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς διὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τοὺς ἀνακειμένους οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἀθετῆσαι αὐτήν·

26 And the king became greatly distressed. He did not want to refuse her, because of the words of oath and those reclining.

Mk 6:27 καὶ εὐθὺς ἀποστείλας ὁ βασιλεὺς σπεκουλάτορα ἐπέταξεν ἐνέγκαι τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἀπεκεφάλισεν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ.

27 And the king immediately gave orders to bring his head, sending an executioner. And he went, and beheaded John in the prison,

Mk 6:28 καὶ ἤνεγκεν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ πίνακι καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτὴν τῇ κορασίῳ, καὶ τὸ κοράσιον ἔδωκεν αὐτῇ τῇ μητρὶ αὐτῆς.

And when the daughter of Herodias44 herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those reclining with him. So the king said to the girl, "Ask me anything you want, and I will give it to you."

Mk 6:23 καὶ ὤμοσεν αὐτῇ [πολλά], Ὅ τι ἐάν με αἰτήσῃς δώσω σοι ἕως ἡμίσους τῆς βασιλείας μου.

23 And he swore to her, "Whatever you ask for, I will give it to you, up to half my kingdom."

Mk 6:24 καὶ ἐξελθοῦσα εἶπεν τῇ μητρὶ αὐτῆς, Τί αἰτήσωμαι; ἡ δὲ εἶπεν, Τὴν κεφαλὴν Ἰωάννου τοῦ βαπτιστοῦ.

24 And going out, she said to her mother, "What shall I ask for?" And she said, "The head of John the Baptizer."

Mk 6:25 καὶ εἰσελθοῦσα εὐθὺς μετὰ σπουδῆς πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ᾐτήσατο λέγουσα, Θέλω ἵνα ἐξαυτῆς δως μοι ἐπὶ πίνακι τὴν κεφαλὴν Ἰωάννου τοῦ βαπτιστοῦ.

25 And she went in at once to the king with speed, saying this request: "I wish that you would give to me right now the head of John the Baptizer on a platter."

Mk 6:26 καὶ περίλυπος γενόμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς διὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τοὺς ἀνακειμένους οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἀθετῆσαι αὐτήν·

26 And the king became greatly distressed. He did not want to refuse her, because of the words of oath and those reclining.

Mk 6:27 καὶ εὐθὺς ἀποστείλας ὁ βασιλεὺς σπεκουλάτορα ἐπέταξεν ἐνέγκαι τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἀπεκεφάλισεν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ.

27 And the king immediately gave orders to bring his head, sending an executioner. And he went, and beheaded John in the prison,

Mk 6:28 καὶ ἤνεγκεν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ πίνακι καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτὴν τῇ κορασίῳ, καὶ τὸ κοράσιον ἔδωκεν αὐτῇ τῇ μητρὶ αὐτῆς.

44 6:22 ἔστι θυγατρὸς αὐτῆς τῆς Ἡρωδίας “daughter of Herodias herself” (see v. 24) A C E F G H N (W 253 omit τῆς) Θ Σ Φ 33 28 33 157 180 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1241 1243 1292 1424 1505 M Lect it d,f12,i l Tr syr slav TR HF RP ἑ θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ Ἡρωδίας “his daughter Herodias” K B D L Δ 565 pc (arm) NA27 (C) ἑ θυγατρὸς τῆς Ἡρωδίας f1 205 it aur c f l syr sp pal cop sa bo geo. There at first appears to be some disagreement between Josephus, Mark, Matthew and Luke (or the copyists thereof) about Herod’s family tree. For example, who was Herodias’ first husband? Some mss of Matthew follow the early mss of Mark on that question, while others are changed to agree with Josephus. Compounding all this is how broadly words such as father, son, brother, and daughter were used (for example, “daughter” could also mean niece or granddaughter). But the following is what can be distilled from all accounts. Herodias’ first husband, named Philip in the Bible and Herod in Josephus, was also known as Herod Philip. They were the same man. Herodias then divorced Herod Philip and married Herod Antipas, who was Herod Philip’s half brother (the father of both was Herod I, king of Judea, 4 B.C., who had eight wives in his lifetime. Herod Philip's mother was Mariamne II, the third wife, and Herod Antipas' mother was Malthake, the fourth wife). Josephus says that Herodias already had a daughter named Salome before she married Herod Antipas (p 485 of The Works of Josephus, trans. William Whiston, Hendrickson, 1988; or Antiquities book 18, chapter 5, secs. 136-137). So if it was Salome that danced for Herod Antipas, she was both his half-niece and step-daughter. Both niece and step-daughter would be a not-unheard-of use of the word daughter. But, the earliest manuscripts of Mark say, "his daughter Herodias." If Herod Antipas had another daughter (or step-daughter), whether by Herodias or otherwise, such a daughter is not mentioned anywhere else. In summary, then, though the earliest Greek manuscripts say "Herod’s daughter Herodias," some translations dated just as early (Sinaitic and Curetonian Syriac, Bohairic Coptic, and Gothic, all 4th century) or earlier (Sahidic Coptic, 3rd century) than those Greek manuscripts, read, “Herodias’ daughter,” as does also Tatian’s Diatessaron. Because of the combined testimony of these witnesses along with Josephus, I am confident that the dancer in question was Salome, the daughter of Herod’s wife Herodias.
and brought his head on a platter and gave it to the girl. And the girl gave it to her mother.  
Mk 6:29 καὶ ἀκούσαντες οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ἦλθον καὶ ἤραν τὸ πτῶμα αὐτοῦ καὶ ἔθηκαν αὐτὸ ἐν μνημείῳ.  
29 And when his disciples heard, they came and took his corpse and laid it in a tomb.  

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand  
Diatessaron 13:11-24  
Mk 6:30 Καὶ συνάγονται οἱ ἀπόστολοι πρὸς τὸν Ἰησοῦν, καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν αὐτῷ πάντα δόσα ἐποίησαν καὶ ὅσα ἐδίδασκαν.  
30 And the apostles are collecting around Jesus, and they reported to him all the things that they had done, and what they had taught.  
Mk 6:31 καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Δεῦτε ὑμεῖς ἀναπάυσασθε ὀλίγον. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ ἐρχόμενοι καὶ οἱ ὑπάγοντες πολλοί, καὶ οὐδὲ φαγεῖν εὐκαίρουν.  
31 And he says to them, "Come by yourselves to a remote place and rest a little." For those coming and going were many, and they did not even have opportunity to eat.  
Mk 6:32 καὶ ἀπῆλθον ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ εἰς ἔρημον τόπον κατ' ἰδίαν.  
32 And they went away in a boat by themselves to a remote place.  
Mk 6:33 Καὶ εἶδον αὐτοὺς ὑπάγοντας καὶ ἐπέγνωσαν πολλοί, καὶ πεζῇ ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων συνέδραμον ἐκεῖ καὶ προῆλθον αὐτοὺς.  
33 And many saw them leaving and knew, and ran together there on foot from all the towns and arrived ahead of them.  
Mk 6:34 καὶ ἐξελθὼν εἶδεν πολὺν ὄχλον, καὶ ἐσπλαγχνίσθη ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ὅτι ἦσαν ὡς πρόβατα μὴ ἔχοντα ποιμένα, καὶ ἤρξατο διδάσκειν αὐτοὺς πολλά.  
34 And getting out he saw the large crowd, and felt compassion for them, because they were like sheep not having a shepherd, and he began to teach them many things.  
Mk 6:35 Ἄρης πολλῆς γενομένης προσελθόντες [αὐτῶ] οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἔρημός ἐστιν ὁ τόπος, καὶ ἤδη ὥρα πολλή·  
35 And now as an advanced hour comes, his disciples approached him and said, "The place is remote, and it's now an advanced hour.  
Mk 6:36 ἀπόλυσον αὐτοὺς, ἵνα ἀγοράσωσιν τί φάγωσιν.  
36 Dismiss them so that they may go into the surrounding farms and villages and buy for themselves something to eat."  
Mk 6:37 ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπάγετε ἴδετε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσιν, Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας.  
37 But he in answer said to them, "You give them something to eat." And they say to him, "Are we to go and buy two hundred denarii of loaves of bread and give it to them to eat?"  
Mk 6:38 ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπάγετε ἴδετε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσιν, Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας.  
38 And he says to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go see." And finding out, they say, "Five, and two fish."  

45 6:37 About 8 months of a man’s wages
Mk 6:39 καὶ ἐπέταξεν αὐτοῖς ἀνακλῖναι πάντας συμπόσια συμπόσια ἐπὶ τῷ χλωρῷ χόρτῳ.

39 And he instructed them to get all to recline in dining fellowships on the green grass.

Mk 6:40 καὶ ἀνέπεσαν πρασιαὶ πρασιαὶ κατὰ ἑκατὸν κατὰ πεντήκοντα.

40 And they reclined, in groups of a hundred and in groups of fifty.

Mk 6:41 καὶ λαβὼν τοὺς πέντε ἄρτους καὶ τοὺς δύο ἰχθύας ἀναβλέψας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν εὐλόγησεν καὶ κατέκλασεν τοὺς ἄρτους καὶ ἐδίδον τοῖς μαθηταῖς [αὐτοῦ] ἵνα παρατιθῶσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ τοὺς δύο ἰχθύας ἐμέρισεν πᾶσιν.

41 And taking the five loaves of bread and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, he blessed and broke the loaves of bread and gave to the disciples to set before the people. The two fish also he divided for all.

Mk 6:42 καὶ ἔφαγον πάντες καὶ ἐχορτάσθησαν·

42 And they all ate and were satisfied,

Mk 6:43 καὶ ἦραν κλάσματα δώδεκα κοφίνων πληρώματα καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἰχθύων.

43 and they picked up twelve large baskets full of fragments from the loaves of bread, and from the fish.

Mk 6:44 καὶ ἦσαν οἱ φαγόντες [τοὺς ἄρτους] πεντακισχίλιοι ἄνδρες.

44 And there were five thousand men eating the loaves.

Mk 6:45 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἠνάγκασεν τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ ἐμβῆναι εἰς τὸ πλοῖον καὶ προάγειν εἰς τὸ πέραν πρὸς Βηθsaidaν, ἕως αὐτὸς ἀπολύει τὸν ὄχλον.

45 And he immediately told his disciples to get into the boat and go on ahead of him to the other side to Bethsaida, while he would dismiss the crowd.

Mk 6:46 καὶ ἀποταξάμενος αὐτοῖς ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸ ὄρος προσεύξασθαι.

46 And after saying farewell to them, he went away into the hills to pray.

6:39 Greek: "Get all to recline συμπόσια συμπόσια – sympóssia sympóssia...And they reclined πρασιαὶ πρασιαὶ – prasiai prasiai." That is, "Get them to recline messparty messparty; and they reclined group group...by hundreds and by fifties" The 'symposia' are in the accusative case; 'prasiai's in the nominative. This is an example of 'distributive doubling,' a vulgarism, and probably a Hebraism. Now notice the variety of words for dining groups; Some see this as typical of Mark, in choosing very particular words around the leitmotif of bread and eating.

6:41 The Greek word is εὐλογέω – eulogěō. There is an ambiguity here as to whether Jesus blessed heaven, or blessed the loaves. On the whole, Biblically speaking, it is more likely that he "blessed heaven (God) for the loaves." In other words, he said good words about God and to God for supplying the loaves. But the ambiguity remains: compare John 6:11, where εὐχαριστέω - eucharistēō, the word for "giving thanks" is used, and it is clear that Jesus is thanking God, whereas on the other hand in Luke 9:16, the Greek is clear that Jesus blessed them, that is, the loaves and the fish. Paul says in Romans 14:6 that all food is clean if the eater gives thanks to God for it; thus in a sense the food is blessed by reason of the giving thanks. See also 1 Timothy 4:4-5, all food is sanctified if by prayer.

6:42 κόφινος a large, heavy basket for carrying things. Interestingly, the baskets used in the feeding of the 4,000 later on were a smaller basket. In the accounts of the feeding of the 5,000, all four gospels use the Greek word kóphinos, but in the account of the feeding of the 4,000, both the gospels containing the story used the Greek word σπυρίς. A σπυρίς was used for many things, including carrying manure, while a κόφινος was a smaller basket used for carrying edibles.
Jesus Walks on the Water

Diatessaron 13:25-32

Mk 6:47 καὶ ὀψίας γενομένης ἦν τὸ πλοῖον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ αὐτὸς μόνος ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.

47And after evening had come, the boat was in the middle of the lake, and he was alone on the land.

Mk 6:48 καὶ ἰδὼν αὐτούς βασανιζομένους ἐν τῷ ἐλαύνειν, ἢν γὰρ ὁ ἄνεμος ἔναντίος αὐτοῖς, περὶ τεταρτῆς φυλακῆς τῆς νυκτὸς ἔρχεται πρὸς αὐτούς περιπατῶν ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης· καὶ ἤθελεν παρελθεῖν αὐτοῖς.

48And about the fourth watch of the night, when he saw them being sorely taxed in the process of rowing, because the wind was against them, he goes toward them, walking on the lake, and was intending to pass them.

Mk 6:49 οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης περιπατοῦντα ἔδοξαν ὅτι φάντασμα ἐστίν, καὶ ἀνέκραξαν·

49But when they saw him walking on the lake, they thought it was a ghost, and cried out.

Mk 6:50 πάντες γὰρ αὐτὸν εἶδον καὶ ἐταράχθησαν. ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς ἐλάλησεν μετ' αὐτῶν, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Θαρσεῖτε, ἐγώ εἰμι· μὴ φοβεῖσθε.

50For they all saw him, and were disturbed by it. But he immediately talked with them, and he is saying to them: "Take courage! It is I. Don't be afraid."

Mk 6:51 καὶ ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ πλοῖον, καὶ ἐκόπασεν ὁ ἄνεμος. καὶ λίαν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ἐξίσταντο,

51And he went up into the boat with them, and the wind stopped. And they were very much, extremely stunned within themselves.

Mk 6:52 οὐ γὰρ συνῆκαν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄρτοις, ἀλλ' ἦν αὐτῶν ἡ καρδία πεπωρωμένη.

52For they had not learned from the incident of the loaves of bread; their hearts had become hardened.

Mk 6:53 καὶ διαπεράσαντες ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ἦλθον εἰς Γεννησαρέτ καὶ προσωρίσθησαν.

53And crossing over, they came ashore at Gennesaret and anchored.

Mk 6:54 καὶ ἐξελθόντως αὐτῶν ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου εὐθὺς ἐπιγνόντες αὐτὸν

54And as soon as they got out of the boat, people recognized him and

Mk 6:55 περιέδραμον ὅλην τὴν χώραν ἐκείνην καὶ ἤρξαντο ἐπὶ τοῖς κραβάττοις τοὺς κακῶς ἔχοντας περιφέρειν ὅπου ἦκουσαν ὅτι ἐστίν.

55ran around that whole region, and those who had invalids began to carry them around on pallets to where they heard that he was.

Mk 6:56 καὶ ὅπου ἦν ἐλεσπορεύετο εἰς κώμας ἢ εἰς πόλεις ἢ εἰς ἄγραφοι ἐν ταῖς ἄγοραῖς ἔτιθεσαν τοὺς ἀσθενοῦντας, καὶ παρεκάλουν αὐτὸν ἴνα κἀ

49 6:48 Between 3 a.m. and 6 a.m.

50 6:52a oútov συνήκαν επὶ τοῖς ἄρτοις (not understood upon the loaves). The verb generally means 'understand,' but in all other cases where it is transitive in the NT, its object is in the accusative case. Here it is coupled with the preposition 'upon,' and the word 'loaves' is in the dative case. So they "had not reached a state of understanding based upon the incident of the loaves" or, "they had not put two and two together by reflecting on the miracle of the loaves," or, "they were not any wiser because of the loaves." Indeed, since they did not learn from this incident, Jesus put them through it again, soon afterward, with the feeding of the four thousand. And still, even after that, Jesus expressed frustration with them (Mark 8:17-21; Diatess 14:31, 35) at their lack of intelligence.

51 6:52b Metaphoric language for the organ of spiritual understanding having become 'unimpressionable, insensitive, thickened, dense, calloused.'
τοῦ κρασπέδου τοῦ ἱματίου αὐτοῦ ἅψωνται· καὶ ὅσοι ἂν ἥψαντο αὐτοῦ ἔσῴζοντο.

56 And wherever he would go, into villages, or into towns, or into countryside, they would place the invalids in the plazas, and the invalids would implore him that they could just touch the tassel of his cloak. And they were being healed, as many as touched him.

Chapter 7

Clean and Unclean

Diatessaron 14:1-10

Mk 7:1 Καὶ συνάγονται πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ Φαρισαῖοι καὶ τίνες τῶν γραμματέων ἐλθόντες ἀπὸ Ἰεροσολύμων

1 And the Pharisees and some of the Torah scholars are coming from Jerusalem and gathering toward him,

Mk 7:2 καὶ ἱδόντες τινὰς τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ ὅτι κοιναῖς χερσίν, τοῦτ' ἔστιν ἀνίπτοις, ἐσθίουσιν τοὺς ἄρτους

2 and they see that some of his disciples are eating bread with unclean— that is, unwashed— hands.

Mk 7:3 – οἵ γὰρ Φαρισαῖοι καὶ πάντες οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ἐὰν μὴ πυγμῇ νίψωνται τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἐσθίουσιν, κρατοῦντες τὴν παράδοσιν τῶν πρεσβυτέρων,

3 For the Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat unless they wash their hands with the fist, holding to the tradition of the elders.

Mk 7:4 καὶ ἀπ' ἄγορας ἐὰν μὴ βαπτίσωνται οὐκ ἐσθίουσιν, καὶ ἄλλα πολλά ἔστιν ἢ παρέλαβον κρατεῖν, βαπτίσμους ποτηρίων καὶ ἄρτων καὶ χαλκίων [καὶ κλινῶν] –

4 And they do not eat from the marketplaces unless they wash. And there are many others which they have received instruction to keep, the baptizing of cups, pitchers, and kettles.

52 7:2 Koinos hands, that is, common, not consecrated, having touched anything and everything without having that washed off. Also in verse 5.

53 7:3a The meaning of πυγμῇ here is uncertain. It has been translated: "along with the fore-arms," or "to the wrist;" "up to the elbow;" "carefully;" "in the proper way;" or also: "in a way in which one clenched fist is turned about in the hollow of the other hand;" or, "with a fistful of water;" or "rubbing with the dry hand." This difficulty in understanding the significance of "with the fist" in the context of Jewish ceremonial washing prompted some copyists of the Greek manuscripts to omit it, and others to replace it with a word that gives a better sense, such as pukna, which can mean 'often' or 'thoroughly.' Some Italic manuscripts read, momento, 'in a moment,' or another, primo, 'first.'

54 7:3b Ezra had set up a group of men called the Sopherim, whose task it was to teach the Torah to the people. This was well and good. But the Sopherim decided that to make absolutely sure that no one broke one of the 613 Mosaic laws, they would make a "fence" around those 613 laws by making some more finely tuned laws, which, if people obeyed these latter, they would be assured of not even getting close to breaking one of the 613 Torah laws. The Sopherim (scribes) acknowledged that only the Torah was authoritative, and that their "fence" laws could be debated. A few generations later, other teachers of the law arose, called the Tanaim. These made another fence around the fence laws of the Sopherim. Now, however, the Tanaim's laws were considered debatable, but the laws of the Sopherim were considered as final authority. Into this situation Jesus Christ was born, where the laws of the Sopherim were considered greater in authority than the actual Torah. In fact, where the "fence" laws conflicted with the Torah, the "fence" laws were considered to have priority. These laws were called the Mishna, or the Oral Law, or here called the Tradition of the Elders. You were considered to have sinned if you broke one of them, just as if you had broken one of the laws of Moses.
Mk 7:5 καὶ ἐπερωτῶσιν αὐτὸν οἱ Φαρισαῖοι καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς, Διὰ τί οὐ περιπατοῦσιν οἱ μαθηταί σου κατὰ τὴν παράδοσιν τῶν πρεσβυτέρων, ἀλλὰ κοινὰς χερσὶν ἐσθίουσι τὸν ἄρτον;

5And the Pharisees and Torah scholars are questioning him: "Why are your disciples not walking according to the tradition of the elders, but eating bread with unclean hands?"

Mk 7:6 ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Καλῶς ἐπ ῥοφήτευσεν σαΐς περὶ ὑμῶν τῶν ὑποκριτῶν, ὡς γέγραπται ὅτι Οὗτος ὁ λαὸς τοῖς χείλεσίν με τιμᾷ, ἡ δὲ καρδία αὐτῶν πόρρω ἀπέχει ἀπ' ἐμοῦ·

6And he said to them, "Isaiah prophesied rightly about you hypocrites, as it is written: " 'This people honor me with the lips, but their heart is far from me."

Mk 7:7 μάτην δὲ σέβονταί με, διδάσκοντες διδασκαλίας ἐντάλματα ἀνθρώπων.

7They worship me in vain, their instruction is the drilling of the mitzvot of human beings.'

Mk 7:8 ἀφέντες τὴν ἐντολὴν τοῦ θεοῦ κρατεῖτε τὴν παράδοσιν τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

8"Dropping the commandment of God, you are holding on to the tradition of humans."

---

55 7:8a The abruptness of this phrase prompted a few copyists to add the words "when they come," thus, "they do not eat when they come from the marketplaces unless they wash." That could be the meaning, or also, "they do not eat anything from the marketplaces unless they wash it."

56 7:8b Most manuscripts, βαπτίσωνται, while the earliest Alexandrian manuscripts read ῥαντίσωνται, sprinkle. Although it can be argued that the less familiar hrantísōntai was replaced by the more familiar baptísōntai, it is far more likely that Alexandrian copyists, either wishing to reserve baptísōntai for the Christian rite, or, more probably, they understood 'from marketplaces' as involving a partitive construction, they introduced hrantísōntai as more appropriate to express the meaning, thusly: "except they sprinkle [what is] from the market place, they do not eat [it]." But since both words speak of a ceremonial form of washing, the distinction may not be critical in this instance.

57 7:8c Most later manuscripts further read, 'and beds.' For in that time and culture, they ate while reclining on couches which also served as their beds. It is difficult to decide whether the words 'and beds' were added by copyists who were influenced by the legislation of Leviticus 15, or whether the words were omitted (a) accidentally because of homoioteleuton or (b) deliberately because the idea of washing or sprinkling beds seemed to be quite incongruous.

58 7:8b Plural of mitzvah. This is the word used here in the Hebrew text of Isaiah 29:13. It means commandments, precepts, rules, and was used of commandments both from God or from men.
Mk 7:9 And he said to them, "You have a fine way of setting aside the commandment of God in order to set up your own traditions.

Mk 7:10 For Moses said, 'Honor your father and your mother;' and, 'The person cursing father or mother must be put to death.'

Mk 7:11 But you say that if someone says to father or mother, 'Whatever financial help you would receive from me is now korban' (that is, a gift vowed to God), you relieve him of doing anything more for father or mother.

Mk 7:12 annulling the word of God by your tradition which you have handed down. And many similar such things you do.

Mk 7:13 There is nothing outside a human being which by entering him is able to make him unclean. Rather, the things coming out of a human being are the things making the human being unclean.

Mk 7:14 If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear."

Mk 7:15 And when he had entered a house, away from the crowd, the disciples asked him the meaning of the parable.

Mk 7:16 [ εἴ τις ἔχει ὄτα ἀκουέτω.] [add v. 16 A D E F G H Κ Μ U W Γ Δ Θ Π Σ Φ χ ι ι' ι'² 33 157 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1009 1010 1195 1216 1230 1241 1242 1243 1253 1292 1344 1365 1405 1416 1464 2148 2174 vg cop sauss, boms geo a, p Augustine TR HF RP.  This sentence was added before the time of the breaking up of the text into verses with numbers. The UBS textual commentary says that though present in the majority of witnesses, it is absent from important Alexandrian witnesses. It appears to be a scribal gloss, derived perhaps from 4:9 or 4:23, introduced as an appropriate sequel to verse 14.
And he says to them, "Are you also this obtuse? Do you not understand that everything entering a human being from the outside is unable to make him unclean,

Mk 7:19 ὅτι οὐκ εἰσπορεύεται αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν καρδίαν ἀλλ’ εἰς τὴν κοιλίαν, καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀφεδρῶνα ἐκπορεύεται; – καθαρίζων πάντα τὰ βρῶματα.

since it is not entering his heart but his stomach, and then goes out into the sewer?" (He is declaring all foods clean.)

Mk 7:20 ἔλεγεν δὲ ὅτι Τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐκπορευόμενον ἐκείνο κοινοὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον.

He went on: "What comes out of a human being, that is what makes the human being unclean.

Mk 7:21 ἔσωθεν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς καρδίας τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἱ διαλογισμοὶ οἱ κακοὶ ἐκπορεύονται, πορνεῖαι, κλοπαί, φόνοι,

For from within, out of the heart of human beings, come evil reasoning.

Mk 7:22 μοιχεῖαι, πλεονεξίαι, πονηρίαι, δόλοι, ἀσέλγεια, ὀφθαλμὸς πονηρός, βλασφημία, ὑπερηφανία, ἀφροσύνη.

Or, "...then it goes out into the sewer, rendering all foods clean." There are problems either way. With the latter, how does a sewer or latrine purify foods? This problem appears to have prompted the copyist(s) who produced Codex Bezae, 5th century, to change their manuscript from 'latrine' to 'intestinal canal,' as it would make more sense to them to say that the intestines remove uncleanness from all foods. In a similar vein, attempts have been made to trace the etymology of βρῶμα, 'food,' as a back-formation from the Modern Greek ἡ βρόμα (stench, filth) and add it to the variant reading of "intestinal canal" and thus come up with the rendering, "through the intestinal canal, purifying all filth." But in fact, according to DeBrunner, the meaning "stench, filth" would be a back-formation from the Modern Greek βρομῶ to the ancient Greek word βρόμος, 'din,' or βρομεῖν, 'to roar,' and not to βρῶμα, 'food.' And as for the problem with the former option, (the way I have it in the Bible text above, the sentence in parentheses), the Greek as it reads does not seem be an agreeably complete sentence ('rendering clean' is just a participle without an agent for subject, followed by 'all foods'); however, it is typical of Mark to be very abrupt and brief, for example, 3:30, and also to make small explanatory statements for the benefit of his non-Jewish readers, to explain what is going on from a Jewish religious point of view. Elsewhere in Mark, his explanatory statements are brief, seemingly incomplete sentences. As for the participle, it is nominative, singular, masculine. So with which earlier substantive is it agreeing in case, number and gender? There has been much discussion about this being a 'solecism,' that is, a case of inattention to inflectional agreement, thus making uncertain whether it is agreeing with 'everything entering' in Mark 7:18, or with 'sewer' just prior to the participle. However, one form of solecism customarily frequent in NT Greek is that of the 'circumstantial participle' being in the nominative rather than an oblique case. It seems the best explanation for this participle is that it is connected with the 'he says' at the beginning of verse 18; that is, the participle is circumstantial in that it sets the circumstances or reason for Jesus' saying everything in between. Happily, the most important truth here remains unaffected: that is that Jesus is declaring that all foods are clean. For if his point is that the waste ejection system purifies the foods, then he is saying all foods are clean for that reason. But if he is acting with Rabbinical authority and declaring all foods permissible and ceremonially clean, then the effect is still the same. The apostle Paul says all foods are clean, Romans 14:14, 17, 20, especially since the eater gives thanks to God in prayer for it. Also, remember the experience of Peter, the apostle to the Jews. In Acts chapters 10 and 11 God commanded Peter in a vision to eat all sorts of foods that were not Torah in Peter's upbringing.

Not merely evil thoughts, but where a reasoning process is evil, in that the conclusion arrived at from that reasoning process, is evil. An example of evil reasoning is James 2:4 where this same Greek word is used. In that passage James says that if you reason that a well-dressed person is more worthy of a good seat than a person wearing dirty clothes, then your reasoning is evil. You would be a judge coming to an evil conclusion, because your reasoning process is evil.
 adultery, covetousness, malice, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, slander, haughtiness, and folly.

Mk 7:23 πάντα ταῦτα τὰ πονηρὰ ἔσωθεν ἐκπορεύεται καὶ κοινοῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον.

23 All these evil things come forth from within and make the human being unclean.”

The Faith of the Gentile Dog

Diatessaron 14:11-17

Mk 7:24 Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἀναστὰς ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὰ ὅρια Τύρου. καὶ εἰσελθὼν εἰς οἰκίαν οὐδὲν ἤθελεν γνῶναι, καὶ οὐκ ἠδυνήθη λαθεῖν·

24 And getting up, he departed from there into the vicinity of Tyre. And entering a house, he wanted no one to know, yet he could not escape notice.

Mk 7:25 ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἀκούσασα γυνὴ περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἧς εἶχεν τὸ θυγάτριον αὐτῆς πνεῦμα ἁκάθαρτον, ἐλθοῦσα προσέπεσε πρὸς τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ·

25 In fact immediately upon hearing about him, a woman whose daughter had an unclean spirit came, and fell at his feet.

Mk 7:26 ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ἦν Ἑλληνίς, Συροφοινίκισσα τῆς γένεσις; καὶ ἠρώτα αὐτὸν ἵνα τὸ δαιμόνιον ἐκβάλῃ ἐκ τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτῆς.

64 7:22a The literal etymological meaning of πλεονεξία is "desire for more." Its antonym is contentment. "But godliness with contentment is great gain. If we have food and clothing, we will be content with that.” (I Tim. 6:6-8) "Let your way of life be without love of money, and be content with the things you presently have, for He has said, 'I will never leave you, nor will I ever forsake you.'" (Hebrews 13:5) The apostle Paul teaches that a covetous person is an ido

65 7:22b This word πονηρία is difficult to know the meaning of, because it has so long been a "religious jargon" word that most people have no other point of reference. Usually it is translated "wickedness, iniquity, evil, evil intent." But what are these? Both the Greek words for 'evil' and 'wicked' are derived from πόνος, the word for 'pain.' Thus evil and wicked are something causing pain, injury and harm. In I Cor. 5:8 πονηρία is grouped with κακία, another word for malice. My impression is that it is a conscious, knowing, deliberate, relished evil. Enjoying being bad for being bad's sake, and applauding others who are bad for bad's sake. For all humans, even the apostles, are called 'evil' by the Lord, but not all are called 'wicked.' It seems therefore to be a distinction of relishing it or not, and presence of malice versus absence of malice. Thus I translated it 'malice,' or even 'malevolence.'

66 7:22c ὀφθαλμός πονηρός, "evil eye," is a Semitic concept, in which the attitude of the heart or the force of a person's thoughts, are focused out through, and cause the narrowing of the person's eye, out of envy, resentment, scheming, or even voodoo, toward one's neighbor. This concept merits a long explanation, which is to be found in an end note at the end of this document.

67 7:22d ἀφροσύνη Without circumspection, without higher thought, without prudence. Without moral intelligence. Without wisdom. A fool is a moral simpleton, morally thoughtless.
And the woman was a Gentile, a Syro-Phoenician by race. And she kept begging him that he drive the demon out of her daughter.

Mk 7:26 And he was saying to her, "Allow the children first to eat their fill, for it is not right to take the children's bread and toss it to the dogs."

Mk 7:27 And in answer she says to him, "Lord, even the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs."

Mk 7:28 And going away to her house, she found the child lying on the bed, and the demon gone.

Mk 7:30 And they bring a man to him, deaf and speaking with difficulty, and they are begging him to place his hand on him.

Mk 7:32 And taking him aside privately, away from the crowd, he put his fingers into his ears. And after spitting on his fingers, he touched the man's tongue.

Mk 7:34 And looking up to heaven he sighed, and he says to him, "Eppatach!" (which means, 'Be opened!)."

Mk 7:35 And his ears were opened, and the bond of his tongue was immediately released, and he began to speak normally.

Jesus Does All Things Well

**Diatessaron 14:18-20**

Mk 7:31 And going back out of the district of Tyre, he went through Sidon, down to the Sea of Galilee, into the midst of the region of the Ten Cities.

Mk 7:32 And taking him aside privately, away from the crowd, he put his fingers into his ears. And after spitting on his fingers, he touched the man's tongue.

Mk 7:34 And looking up to heaven he sighed, and he says to him, "Eppatach!" (which means, 'Be opened!)."

Mk 7:35 And taking him aside privately, away from the crowd, he put his fingers into his ears. And after spitting on his fingers, he touched the man's tongue.

69 7:34 ἐφφαθά - ephphathá, translated diañoichthēti, from an Aramaic word. It is a contraction of the form of the ethpeel, פְּחַת. 70 7:35 δεσμός - desmós, "bond," used also in Luke 13:16 for that which Satan had used to restrain the crippled woman from walking. There, Luke uses two forms of the word, "whom Satan has bound," and also "loosened from this bond on the Sabbath." Some have rendered this in v. 35 above as "ligament," or "string," or "impediment." It depends on whether you think a literal body part is meant here, or something more figurative or spiritual. Perhaps it could even be rendered, "his tongue was freed from its bondage."
And he was ordering them that they tell no one. But as much as he ordered them, all the more they were talking about it.

Mk 7:37 καὶ ὑπερπερισσῶς ἐξεπλήσσοντο λέγοντες, Καλῶς πάντα πεποίηκεν· καὶ τοὺς κωφοὺς ποιεῖ ἀκούειν καὶ [τοὺς] ἀλάλους λαλεῖν.

And they were being overwhelmed with admiration, saying, "He has done everything well. He makes both the deaf to hear and the mute to speak."

Chapter 8
Jesus Feeds the Four Thousand

Mk 8:1 Ἐν ἐκείναις ταῖς ἡμέραις πάλιν πολλοῦ ὄχλου ὄντος καὶ μὴ ἔχοντων τί φάγωσιν, προσκαλεσάμενος τοὺς μαθητὰς λέγει αὐτοῖς,

During those days when there was again a great crowd and also having nothing to eat, he calls the disciples to him and says to them,

Mk 8:2 Σπλαγχνίζομαι ἐπὶ τὸν ὄχλον ὅτι ἤδη ἡμέραι τρεῖς προσμένουσιν μοι καὶ οὐκ ἔχουσιν τί φάγωσιν.

I feel compassion for this crowd, because they have stayed with me three days now, and have nothing to eat.

Mk 8:3 καὶ ἐὰν ἀπολύσω αὐτοὺς νήστεις εἰς οἶκον αὐτῶν, ἐκλυθήσονται ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ καὶ τινες αὐτῶν ἀπὸ μακρόθεν ἥκασιν.

And if I dismiss them to their homes, without eating they will collapse in the journey, and some of them are from a long distance."

Mk 8:4 καὶ ἀπεκρίθησαν αὐτὸς ὁ μαθηταί αὐτοῦ ὅτι Πόθεν τούτοις δυνήσται τις ὁ ὁδῇ χορτάσαι ἄρτων ἐπ᾽ ἑρημίας;

And his disciples answered him, "Where here in the desert will anyone be able to get enough loaves of bread to fill these people?"

Mk 8:5 καὶ ἠρώτα αὐτούς, Πόσους ἔχετε ἄρτους; οἱ δὲ εἶπαν, Ἑπτά.

And he asked them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven."

Mk 8:6 καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ ὄχλῳ ἀναπεσεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς· καὶ λαβὼν τοὺς ἔπτα ἄρτους εὐχαριστήσας ἔκλασεν καὶ ἔδίδοι τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ ἕνα παρατιθῶσιν καὶ παρέθηκαν τῷ ὄχλῳ.

And he directs the crowd to recline on the ground. And taking the seven loaves of bread, giving thanks he broke them, and gave to his disciples, for them to serve. And they served the crowd.

Mk 8:7 καὶ ἔχον ἰχθύδια ὀλίγα· καὶ εὐλογήσας αὐτὰ ἔπεσαν καὶ ταῦτα παρατιθέναι.

They also had a few fish, and blessing them, he ordered them to be served as well.

Mk 8:8 καὶ ἔφαγον καὶ ἔχορτασθησαν, καὶ ἦσαν δὲ τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς.

And they ate and were filled, and they picked up the fragments left over, seven basketfuls.

Mk 8:9 ἦσαν δὲ ὡς τεττρακισχίλιοι καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς.

And they were about four thousand; and he dismissed them.

Mk 8:10 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἔμβας εἰς τὸ πλοῖον μετὰ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ ἠλθεν εἰς τὰ μέρη Δαλμανουθά.

And immediately boarding the boat with his disciples, he went to the area of Dalmanutha.
The Yeast of the Pharisees and Herod

Mk 8:11 And the Pharisees came forward and began to debate with him, asking him for a sign from heaven, testing him.

Mk 8:12 And sighing deeply in his spirit, he says, "Why does this generation ask for a sign? Truly I say to you, a sign will certainly not be given this generation!"

Mk 8:13 And leaving them, he got back into the boat and went away to the other side.

Mk 8:14 And they had forgotten to take bread; and except for one loaf, they had none with them in the boat.

Mk 8:15 And he started warning them, saying, "Take heed, be on your guard against the yeast of the Pharisees, and the yeast of Herod."

Mk 8:16 And they were discussing with one another the fact that they had no bread loaves.

Mk 8:17 And knowing, he says to them, "Why are you discussing with one another the fact that you have no bread loaves? Are you still not understanding, nor putting it together? Have you completely hardened hearts?

Mk 8:18 You have eyes; can't you see? And you have ears; can't you hear? And do you not remember?

Mk 8:19 When I broke the five loaves of bread to the five thousand, how many basketfuls of fragments did you pick up?" They say to him, "Twelve."

Mk 8:20 "When I broke the seven to the four thousand, how many basketfuls of fragments did you pick up?" And they say, "Seven."

Mk 8:21 And he said to them, "Do you still not understand?"

71 8:12 This is an implied oath or asseveration, strongly in the Hebraistic style, except leaving off, and only implying, the first part of the formula. The Greek literally says, "if a sign will be given to this generation!" If the formula were complete here, the whole sentence would be something like, "Be it done to me ever so severely, if a sign is ever given to this generation!"
The Healing of a Blind Man at Bethsaida

Mk 8:22 And they come to Bethsaida. And they bring a blind man to him, and they are begging Jesus to touch him.

Mk 8:23 And taking hold of the blind man's hand, he led him outside the village. And after spitting in his eyes and placing his hands on him, he asked him, "Do you see anything?"

Mk 8:24 Then he put his hands on the man's eyes again. And he looked for a while, and his sight was restored, and he saw everything clearly again.

Mk 8:26 And he sent him home, saying, "Do not go into the village."

Peter's Confession of Messiah

Mk 8:27 And Jesus and his disciples went on to the villages of Caesarea of Philip, and on the way, he was inquiring of his disciples, saying to them, "Who do the people say I am?"

Mk 8:28 And they informed him, saying, "John the Baptizer; and others, Elijah; and still others, one of the Prophets."

Mk 8:29 And Jesus asked them, "And you, who do you say I am?" Peter in answer says to him, "You are the Messiah."

Mk 8:30 And Jesus warned them that they should tell no one about him.

Peter Opposes Jesus' Death

Mk 8:31 And he began to teach them that the Son of Man had to suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the Torah scholars, and must be killed, and after three days, rise again.

Mk 8:32 And Peter opposed Jesus, saying, "Master, it is not right for you to suffer such things."
And he was stating the matter plainly. And Peter, taking him aside, started correcting him.

But he, turning around and seeing his disciples, corrected Peter. And he says, "Get behind me, Satan! For you are not thinking the things of God, but the things of human beings."

And calling the crowd to him, together with his disciples, he said to them, "If someone wants to come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.

For whoever tries to save his life will lose it, but whoever will lose his life for my sake, and of the good news, will save it.

And what could a human being tender in trade for his soul?

For if anyone is ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful age, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him, when he comes in the glory of his Father with the holy angels."

Chapter 9

Then he was saying to them, "Truly I say to you, there are some standing here who will certainly not taste death before they see the kingdom of God having come with power."

The Transfiguration

And after six days Jesus takes Peter and James and John, and he is leading them up into a high mountain, alone in private. And he was transfigured in front of them.

The Greek word, ψυχή - psuchē, means either life or soul, as throughout this passage.
Mk 9:3 καὶ τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο στίλβοντα λευκὰ λίαν οἷα γναφεὺς ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς οὐ δύναται οὕτως λευκᾶναι.

3 and his clothes became an exceedingly brilliant white, such as no launderer on earth is able to whiten.

Mk 9:4 καὶ ὤφθη αὐτοῖς Ἡλίας σὺν Μωϋσεὶ, καὶ ἦσαν συλλαλοῦντες τῷ Ἰησοῦ.

4 And Elijah appeared to them, together with Moses, and they were conversing with Jesus.

Mk 9:5 καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς Ο Πέτρος λέγει τῷ Ἰησοῦ, Ῥαββί, καλόν ἐστιν ἡμᾶς ὑδε εἶναι, καὶ ποιήσωμεν τρεῖς σκηνάς, σοὶ μίαν καὶ Μωϋσεὶ μίαν καὶ Ἡλίᾳ μίαν.

5 And Peter is responding and saying to Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here, and we should make three shelters, one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah."

Mk 9:6 οὐ γὰρ ἔδει τί ἀποκριθῇ, ἔκφοβοι γὰρ ἐγένοντο.

6 (For he had not known what to say, because they were so frightened.)

Mk 9:7 καὶ ἐγένετο νεφέλη ἐπισκιάζουσα αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἐγένετο φωνὴ ἐκ τῆς νεφέλης, ὁ οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός, ἀκούετε αὐτοῦ.

7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and a voice came from the cloud: "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him."

Mk 9:8 καὶ ἐξάπινα περιβλεψάμενοι οὐκέτι οὐδὲνα εἶδον ἀλλὰ τὸν Ἰησοῦν μόνον μεθ’ οὗτων.

8 And suddenly, when they looked around, they saw no one else anymore, but only Jesus, along with themselves.

Mk 9:9 καὶ καταβαινόντων αὐτῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους διεστείλατο αὐτοῖς ἵνα μηδενὶ ἃ εἶδον διηγήσωνται, εἰ μὴ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐκ νεκρῶν ἀναστῇ.

9 And as they were coming down out of the mountain, he admonished them so that they would not report the things they had seen to anyone, except until such time the Son of Man should rise from the dead.

Mk 9:10 καὶ τὸν λόγον ἐκράτησαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς συζητοῦντες τί ἐστιν τὸ ἐκ νεκρῶν ἀναστῆναι.

10 And they kept the matter to themselves, discussing what the words "rise from the dead" meant.

Mk 9:11 καὶ ἐπηρώτων αὐτοὺς Ἠλίᾳ λέγοντες, Ὁτι λέγουσιν οἱ γραμματεῖς ὅτι Ἡλίας δεῖ ἐλθεῖν πρῶτον;

11 And they queried him, saying, "Why do the Torah scholars say that Elijah has to come first?"

Mk 9:12 ὁ δὲ ἔφη αὐτοῖς, Ὅτι λέγουσιν οἱ γραμματεῖς ὅτι Ἡλίας μὲν ἐλθὼν πρῶτον ἀποκαθιστάτηνε τάντα, καὶ πῶς γέγραπται ἐπὶ τὸν υἱόν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἕκαστον διακοσμητέον καὶ ἐξουδενέω;  

12 And he said to them, "Elijah indeed having come first will restore all things." And why is it written about the Son of Man, that he would 'suffer much and be rejected?"

Mk 9:13 ἀλλὰ λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι καὶ Ἡλίας ἐλήλυθεν, καὶ ἐποίησαν αὐτῷ ὅσα ἠθέλον, καθὼς γέγραπται ἐπὶ αὐτῶν.

73 8:12a Malachi 4:5-6 (3:23-24 in some Bibles); Luke 1:17; Diatess. 1:5
74 8:12b This word ἐξουδενεῖν – exoudenéō has been translated throughout both the Old and New Testaments as both "despised" and "rejected." Isaiah 53:3 says "He was despised and rejected by men, a man of sorrows and familiar with suffering."
But I tell you that Elijah has indeed come, and they did to him whatever they wished, just as it is written about him."

Disciples Accused of Impotence to Heal

And as they were coming near the other disciples, they saw a large crowd around them, and the Torah scholars debating with them.

And all the crowd were overcome with awe as soon as they saw him, and they were running up to him, greeting him.

And he asked them, "What are you debating with them?"

And one from the crowd answered him, "Teacher, I brought my son to you, who has a spirit of speechlessness. And wherever it seizes him, it convulses him. And he foams at the mouth, and gnashes his teeth and becomes rigid. I asked your disciples to drive it out, and they did not have the power."

The boy's father tells us in v. 22 that the spirit was purposely trying to harm him, and so it makes sense that the spirit would convulse the boy "where" there was fire or water. All that said though, it does sound odd to our English ears to lead out with "wherever" before the context is established. So I can well accept the rendering of "whenever."

What is it that irritated Jesus so? The boy's father had said that the disciples οὐκ could not. It is illuminating that in v. 23 Jesus throws the onus back on the man making the request: "All things are possible to one who believes." In other words, it is not an issue of how much power the disciples or anyone else has, or if they have power at all, but that one need only believe God, in God's power.
And in answer to them, he says, "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I stay with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to me."

Mk 9:20 καὶ ἤνεγκαν αὐτὸν πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν τὸ πνεῦμα εὐθὺς συνεσπάραξεν αὐτόν, καὶ πεσὼν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἐκυλίετο ἀφρίζων.

And they brought him to him. And seeing Jesus, the spirit immediately convulsed him violently, and falling onto the ground, he was rolling over, foaming at the mouth.

Mk 9:21 καὶ ἐπηρώτησεν τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ, Πόσος χρόνος ἐστὶν ὡς τοῦτο γέγονεν αὐτῷ; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, 'Εκ παιδιόθεν'

And he asked his father, "Over what period of time has this happened to him?" And he said, "From childhood.

Mk 9:22 καὶ πολλάκις καὶ εἰς πῦρ αὐτὸν ἔβαλεν καὶ εἰς ὕδατα ἵνα ἀπολέσῃ αὐτόν· ἀλλ' εἴ τι δύνῃ, βοήθησον ἡμῖν σπλαγχνισθείς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς.

And it has often thrown him into both fire or water, trying to kill him. But if you can do anything, take pity on us and help us.

Mk 9:23 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Τὸ Εἰ δύνῃ – ἀλλ' εἴ τι δύνῃ, βοήθησον ἡμῖν σπλαγχνισθείς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς.

Jesus said to him, "If I can? All things are possible to one who believes."

Mk 9:24 εὐθὺς κράξας ὁ πατὴρ τοῦ παιδίου ἔλεγεν, Πιστεύω· βοήθει μου τῇ ἀπιστίᾳ.

Immediately the boy’s father cried out saying, "I do believe! Help my unbelief!"

Mk 9:25 ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι ἐπισυντρέχει ὄχλος ἐπετίμησεν τὸ πνεῦμα τῇ ἀκαθάρτῳ λέγων αὐτῷ, Τὸ ἄλαλον καὶ κωφὸν πνεῦμα, ἐγὼ ἐπιτάσσω σοι, ἔξελθε ἐξ αὐτοῦ καὶ μηκέτι εἰσέλθῃ εἰς αὐτόν.

Then Jesus, seeing that a crowd is running together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "You mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him. And you may no longer go into him."

Mk 9:26 καὶ κράξας καὶ πολλὰ σπαράξας ἐξῆλθεν· καὶ ἐγένετο ὡσεὶ νεκρός, ὥστε τοὺς πολλοὺς λέγειν ὅτι ἀπέθανεν.

And it came out, with shrieking and much convulsing. And he appeared as dead, so as to cause many to say, "He’s dead."

Mk 9:27 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς κρατήσας τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ ἤγειρεν αὐτόν, καὶ ἀνέστη.

But Jesus, taking him by the hand, lifted him, and he stood up.

Mk 9:28 καὶ εἰσελθόντος αὐτοῦ εἰς οἶκον οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ κατ' ἰδίαν ἐπηρώτων αὐτόν, Ὅτι ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἠδυνήθημεν ἐκβαλεῖν αὐτό;

And after he went into a house, his disciples asked him in private: "Why weren’t we able to drive it out?"

Mk 9:29 καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τοῦτο τὸ γένος ἐν οὐδενὶ δύναται ἐξελθεῖν εἰ μὴ ἐν προσευχῇ.

And he told them, "This kind cannot be made to go out by anything except prayer."

---


Church history shows that as time went on, ascetic elements gained influence, emphasizing the necessity of fasting. But important representatives of the Alexandrian, the Western, and the Caesarean types of text resisted adding this. The apostle Paul warns us about this trend in Colossians 2:23: "These indeed have an appearance of wisdom in promoting rigor of devotion and self-abasement and severity to the body, but they are of no value in checking the indulgence of the flesh." Aside from the
Mk 9:30 Κἀκεῖθεν ἐξελθόντες παρεπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, καὶ οὐκ ἦθελεν ἵνα τις γνοί.
30And moving on from there, they were passing through Galilee, and he did not want anyone to know,
Mk 9:31 ἐδίδασκεν γὰρ τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι Ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται εἰς χεῖρας ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἀποκτενοῦσιν αὐτόν, καὶ ἀποκτανθεὶς μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἀναστήσεται.
31because he was teaching his disciples. And he told them, "The Son of Man is being transferred into the hands of human beings. And they will kill him. And three days after being killed, he will rise again."
Mk 9:32 οἱ δὲ ἠγνόουν τὸ ῥῆμα, καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτὸν ἐπερωτῆσαι.
32But they did not understand the statement, and they were afraid to query him.

Who is the Greatest?
Mk 9:33 Καὶ ἦλθον εἰς Καφαρναούμ. καὶ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ γενόμενος ἐπηρώτα αὐτούς, Τί ἐν τῇ ὁδ  διελογίζεσθε;
33And they came to Capernaum. And when he was in the house, he asked them, "What were you arguing about on the way?"
Mk 9:34 οἱ δὲ ἐσιώπων, πρὸς ἀλλήλους διελέχθησαν ἐν τῇ ὁδ  τίς μείζων.
34But they were keeping quiet, because on the way they had argued over who was greater.
Mk 9:35 καὶ καθίσας ἐφώνησεν τοὺς δώδεκα καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Εἴ τις θέλει πρῶτος εἶναι ἐσται πάντων ἐσχάτος καὶ πάντων διάκονος.
35And sitting down, he called the Twelve and says to them, "If anyone wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all."
Mk 9:36 καὶ λαβὼν παιδίον ἔστησεν αὐτὸ ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν καὶ ἐναγκαλισάμενος αὐτὸ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς,
36And taking a child he set him in the midst of them. And wrapping him in his arms, he said to them,
Mk 9:37 ὃς ἂν ἓν τῶν τοιούτων παιδίων δέξηται ἐπὶ τῷ ὄνομάτι μου, ἐμὲ δέχεται· καὶ ὃς ἂν ἐμὲ δέχηται, οὐκ ἐμὲ δέχεται ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀποστείλαντά με.
37"Whoever welcomes one child like this on the basis of my name, is welcoming me; and whoever welcomes me is welcoming not me but the one who sent me."

Do Not Hinder Other Camps of God’s Little Ones
Mk 9:38 Ἐφη αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰωάννης, Διδάσκαλε, εἴδομέν τινα ἐν τῷ ὄνομάτί σου ἐκβάλλοντα δαιμόνια, καὶ ἐκωλύομεν αὐτόν, ὅτι οὐκ ἦκολούθει ἡμῖν.

---
textual evidence, consider the following four points. 1.) Jesus succeeded in casting this demon out, and he did not have to fast to do it. (2.) Jesus told the disciples very clearly and specifically, that the reason they could not cast this demon out, was because of their unbelief, not their lack of fasting. In fact, in the parallel passage in Matthew 17:20, Jesus said you don’t even have to have faith any bigger than a mustard seed to do it, so fasting won’t improve your faith. (3.) If fasting is indeed necessary to cast out this kind of demon, then how long must you fast? A fast means going without meals, so that would have to be at least half a day, to even begin to be considered a fast. What do you do with the demoniac in the meantime, while you are fasting? Impose him? Shackles him? Drug him? (4.) There is not a single instance in the Bible where Christ or his apostles had to fast in order to cast out any demon. In fact, it was important to deal with the demon immediately, and there is not time to fast.
John said to him, "Teacher, we saw someone who is not following with us driving out demons in your name, and we forbade him, because he was not following with us."

But Jesus said, "Do not forbid him, for there is no one who shall do a miracle on the basis of my name, who can then be quick to speak evil of me; for someone who is not against us is for us."

For whoever gives you a cup of water because you are of Christ, truly I tell you: he will by no means lose his reward.

And whoever causes one of these believing little ones to fall, it would be better for him to wear a millstone around his neck and be thrown into the depths of the sea.

And if your hand causes you to fall, cut it off. It is better for you to go into life maimed, than with both hands to go away into Gehenna, into the fire unquenchable.

And if your foot causes you to fall, cut it off. It is better for you to go into life crippled, than with both feet to be thrown into Gehenna, into the fire unquenchable.

And if your eye causes you to fall, yank it out. It is better for you to go into the kingdom of God one-eyed, than with two eyes to be thrown into Gehenna.

where "'their worm never dies, and the fire is never quenched.'

And if your hand causes you to fall, cut it off. It is better for you to go into life maimed, than with both hands to go away into Gehenna, into the fire unquenchable.

And if your foot causes you to fall, cut it off. It is better for you to go into life crippled, than with both feet to be thrown into Gehenna, into the fire unquenchable.

And if your eye causes you to fall, yank it out. It is better for you to go into the kingdom of God one-eyed, than with two eyes to be thrown into Gehenna.

where "'their worm never dies, and the fire is never quenched.'"
Chapter 10

Jesus Tested on Divorce

Mk 10:1 And getting up to leave from there, he goes into the territory of Judea and beyond the Jordan. And once again, crowds are going along with him, and as was his custom he again was teaching them.

Mk 10:2 Some Pharisees came and, testing him, asked him, "Is it permissible for a husband to release a wife?"

Mk 10:3 In answer he said to them, "What did Moses command you?"

Mk 10:4 They said, "Moses permitted one to write a release of interest form and to release."

Mk 10:5 And Jesus said to them, "It was in view of the hardness of your hearts he wrote you this instruction.

Mk 10:6 But from the beginning of creation he made them male and female.

Mk 10:7 For this reason, a human being shall leave his father and mother, and likewise also the husband has not authority over his own body, but rather the wife. This is a consequence of being "one flesh."

For everyone will be salted with fire.

Salt is good, but if the salt becomes bland, what will you spice it with? Have salt in yourselves, and cultivate peace among each other."
Mk 10:8 καὶ ἔσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν· ὥστε οὐκέτι εἰσίν δύο ἀλλὰ μία σάρξ.

8and the two shall become one flesh. As a result, they are no longer two, but one flesh.89

Mk 10:9 ὃ οὖν ὁ θεὸς συνέξευξεν ἄνθρωπος μὴ χωριζέτω.

9What therefore God has joined together, a human being must not separate.”

Mk 10:10 Καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν πάλιν οἱ μαθηταὶ περὶ τούτου ἐπηρώτων αὐτόν.

10And when back in the house, the disciples were questioning him about this.

Mk 10:11 καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, ὃς ἂν ἀπολύσῃ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ καὶ γαμήσῃ ἄλλην μοιχάται ἐπ’ αὐτήν,

11And he says to them, "Whoever releases his wife and marries another commits adultery against her,

Mk 10:12 καὶ ἐὰν αὐτὴ ἀπολύσασα τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτῆς γαμήσῃ ἄλλον μοιχάται.

12and if she after releasing her husband marries another, she commits adultery.”

Little Children Come to Jesus

Mk 10:13 Καὶ προσέφερον αὐτῷ παιδία ἵνα αὐτῶν ἅψηται· οἱ δὲ μαθηταὶ ἐπετίμησαν αὐτοῖς.

13And people were bringing little children to him to have him touch them, but the disciples scolded them.

Mk 10:14 ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἠγανάκτησεν καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ἄφετε τὰ παιδία ἔρχεσθαι πρός με, μὴ κωλύετε αὐτά, τῶν γὰρ τοιούτων ἐστίν ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ.

14Seeing this, Jesus was indignant, and said to them, "Let the little children come to me. Do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God is made of such as these.

Mk 10:15 ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, ὃς ἂν μὴ δέξῃ τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ ως παιδίον, οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθῃ εἰς αὐτήν.

15Truly I tell you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will certainly not enter it.”

Mk 10:16 καὶ ἐναγκαλισάμενοι αὐτά κατευλόγει τιθεὶς τὰς χεῖρας ἐπ’ αὐτά.

88 10:7b The question arises, as to why I rendered the Greek word ἄνθρωπος - ἄνθρωπος into the English "human being," rather than the traditional "man." Is it only the man who leaves father and mother? Does the woman stay with her father and mother, and the man when he marries her, moves in with his in-laws? No, that is obviously not the meaning. There is nothing gender-specific about this leaving of father and mother. Both genders have to leave father and mother, and their new covenant with their spouses supersedes their obligations to father and mother.

89 10:8 Genesis 2:24
And wrapping them in his arms, he is blessing them, placing his hands on them.

The Rich Young Man

Mk 10:17 Καὶ ἐκπορευομένου αὐτοῦ εἰς ὁδὸν προσδραμὼν εἷς καὶ γονυπετήσας αὐτόν ἐπηρώτα αὐτόν, Διδάσκαλε ἀγαθέ, τί ποιήσω ἵνα ζωὴν αἰώνιον κληρονομήσω;

17 And as he was going forth onto the road, someone ran up to him and fell on his knees before him, asking him, "Good teacher, what should I do so that I will inherit eternal life?"

Mk 10:18 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Διδάσκαλε ἀγαθέ, τί ποιήσω ἵνα ζωήν αἰώνιον κληρονομήσω;

18 And Jesus said to him, "Why are you calling me good?  No one is good except one, God.

Mk 10:19 τὰς ἐντολὰς οἶδας· Μὴ φονεύσῃς, Μὴ μοιχεύσῃς, Μὴ κλέψῃς, Μὴ πεφυδομαρτυρήσῃς, Μὴ ἀποστερήσῃς, Τίμα τὸν πατέρα σου καὶ τὴν μητέρα.

19 The commandments you know: Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not give false testimony, do not defraud, honor your father and mother.

Mk 10:20 ὁ δὲ ἔφη αὐτῷ, Διδάσκαλε, ταῦτα πάντα ἐφυλαξάμην ἐκ νεότητός μου.

20 And he said to him, "Teacher, all these I have kept since my youth."

Mk 10:21 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἐμβλέψας αὐτόν ἠγάπησεν αὐτὸν καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἕν σε ὑστερεῖ· ὕπαγε ὅσα ἔχεις πώλησον καὶ δὸς ἄρας τὸν σταυρὸν σου καὶ δεῦρο ἀκολούθει μοι.

21 And Jesus looked at him and loved him, and said to him, "One thing you are lacking.  Go sell what things you own and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven.  Then come follow me.

90 10:19 Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20
91 10:21 txt

δεῦρο ἀκολούθει μοι

The Byzantine text adds the words "take up the cross" in two different places (Cod. B has an umlaut indicating awareness of the variant.) This added text was probably an effort to harmonize Mark's account with that of Matthew, in Mt 19:21, and Lk 18:22, or perhaps came from Mk 8:34. This kind of harmonization was a frequent cause of additions made to the Byzantine Greek manuscripts of the New Testament over the centuries. But it is certain that these words were not originally a part of the gospel of Mark. Many of the Byzantine manuscripts further harmonized by adding the phrase, "if you wish to be perfect,..." earlier in the passage.
49

22But he with face aghast\textsuperscript{92} because of this word, went away regretting,
for he was owner of much property.
Mk 10:23 Καὶ περιβλεψάμενος ὁ Ἰησοῦς λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ, Πῶς δυσκόλως οί τὰ χρήματα ἔχοντες εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ εἰσελεύσονται.

23And looking around, Jesus says to his disciples, "How hard it will be for the ones who have wealth to enter the kingdom of God."

Mk 10:24 οἱ δὲ μαθηταὶ ἐθαμβοῦντο ἐπὶ τοῖς λόγοις αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς πάλιν ἀποκριθεὶς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Τέκνα, πῶς δύσκολον ἐστιν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ εἰσελθεῖν·

24The disciples were astonished at his words. But in response Jesus says to them again, "Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God."

Mk 10:25 εὐκοπώτερόν ἐστιν κάμηλον διὰ τρυμαλιᾶς ῥαφίδος διελθεῖν ἢ πλούσιον εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ εἰσελθεῖν.

25It is easier for a camel\textsuperscript{93} to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter into the kingdom of God."

Mk 10:26 οἱ δὲ περισσῶς ἐξεπλήσσοντο λέγοντες πρὸς ἑαυτούς, Καὶ τίς δύναται σωθῆναι;

26And they became even more astonished, saying to each other, "Who, then, can be saved?"

Mk 10:27 ἐμβλέψας αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς λέγει, Παρὰ ἀνθρώποις ἀδύνατον ἀλλ’ οὗ παρὰ θεοῦ, πάντα γὰρ δυνατὰ παρὰ τῷ θεῷ.

27Jesus looking at them says, "With human beings it is impossible, but not with God. For all things are possible with God."

Mk 10:28 Ἡράτατο λέγειν ὁ Πέτρος αὐτῷ, Ἰδοὺ ἡμεῖς ἀρκετὰ ἀφῆκαμεν πᾶντα καὶ ηκολοθήκαμεν σοι.

28Peter began to tell him, "Behold how we have left everything and followed you."

Mk 10:29 ἔφη ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐδεὶς ἐστιν ὃς ἀφῆκεν οἰκίαν ἢ ἀδελφοὺς ἢ ἀδελφὰς ἢ μητέρα ἢ πατέρα ἢ τέκνα ἢ ἀγροὺς ἐκεν ἐμοῦ καὶ ἐκεν τοῦ εὐαγγελίου,

29Jesus said, "Truly I tell you, there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or mothers or children or fields for my sake and for the cause of the good news,

Mk 10:30 ἐὰν μὴ λάβῃ ἑκατονταπλασίονα νῦν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ οἰκίας καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ ἀδελφὰς καὶ μητέρας καὶ τέκνα καὶ ἀγροὺς μετὰ διωγμῶν, καὶ ἐν τῷ αἰῶνι τῷ ἐρχομένῳ ζωῆν αἰώνιον.

30who will not receive a hundred times as much in this present time, of houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and fields, along with persecutions, and, in the coming age, eternal life.

Mk 10:31 πολλοὶ δὲ ἐξονται πρῶτοι ἔσχατοι καὶ [οἱ] ἔσχατοι πρῶτοι.

31But many first ones will be last, and the last ones first.”

\textsuperscript{92} Or perhaps also, "he with face downcast..."

\textsuperscript{93} Just as it is impossible, humanly speaking, for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, Jesus says in v. 27 that it is "impossible" for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God. Some people teach that Jesus really instead said "rope to go through the eye of a needle," because he was speaking in the Aramaic language, and the Aramaic word for camel was also the word for a kind of rope. Regardless, Jesus would want to invent a simile that was in line with his main point: "something impossible." His illustration must demonstrate something that is impossible, naturally speaking. "Camel" is more impossible than "rope," so at worst, camel works just fine, and at best, camel is the best rendering because it is more impossible.
Jesus Again Predicts His Death

Mk 10:32 Ἦσαν δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀναβαίνοντες εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, καὶ ἦν προάγων αὐτούς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἦθαμβοῦντο, οἱ δὲ ἀκολουθοῦντες ἦφθασαν εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, καὶ κατακρινοῦσιν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀποκτενοῦσιν τὰ μέλλοντα αὐτῷ συμβαίνειν,

32And they were on the road, going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on ahead of them; they were stunned, while those following were fearing. And taking the Twelve aside again, he began to tell them the things about to happen to him.

Mk 10:33 ὅτι Ἰδοὺ ἀναβαίνομεν εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδοθήσεται τοῖς ἀρχιερεῦσιν καὶ τοῖς γραμματεῦσιν, καὶ κατακρινοῦσιν αὐτὸν θανάτῳ καὶ παραδώσουσιν αὐτὸν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν

33"See, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and to the Torah scholars. And they will condemn him to death, and hand him over to the Gentiles.

Mk 10:34 καὶ ἐμπαίξουσιν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐμπτύσουσιν αὐτῷ καὶ μαστιγώσουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀποκτενοῦσιν, καὶ μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἀναστήσεται.

34And they will mock him, and spit on him, and flog him, and execute him. And after three days he will rise again."

The Ambition of James and John

Mk 10:35 Καὶ προσπορεύονται αὐτῷ Ἰάκωβος καὶ Ἰωάννης οἱ υἱοὶ Ζεβεδαίου λέγοντες αὐτῷ, Διδάσκαλε, θέλομεν ὅνα ἐὰν αἰτήσωμεν σε ποιήσῃς ἡμῖν.

35And James and John the sons of Zebedee come up to him, saying to him, "Teacher, we wish that you would do for us whatever we will ask you."

Mk 10:36 ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τί θέλετέ με ποιήσω ὑμῖν;

36And he said to them, "What do you want me to do for you?"

Mk 10:37 οἱ δὲ εἶπαν αὐτῷ, Δὸς ἡμῖν ἵνα εἷς σου ἐκ δεξιῶν καὶ εἷς ἐξ ἀριστερῶν καθίσωμεν ἐν τῇ δόξῃ σου.

37And they said to him, "Grant to us that in your glory, we may sit one on your right, and one on your left."

Mk 10:38 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Οὐκ οἶδα τί αἰτεῖσθε. δύνασθε πιεῖν τὸ ποτήριον ὃ ἐγὼ πίνω, ἢ τὸ βάπτισμα ὃ ἐγὼ βαπτίζομαι βαπτισθῆναι;

38And Jesus said to them, "You don't know what you are asking. Are you able, to drink the cup I am drinking, or to be baptized the baptism I am being baptized?"

Mk 10:39 οἱ δὲ εἶπαν αὐτῷ, Δυνάμεθα. ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τὸ ποτήριον ὃ ἐγὼ πίνω πίεσθε καὶ τὸ βάπτισμα ὃ ἐγὼ βαπτίζωμαι βαπτισθήσεσθε,

39And they said to him, "We are able." And Jesus said to them, "The cup which I drink you will drink, and the baptism I am baptized you will be baptized.

---

94 This does not mean it was a road that led to Jerusalem, necessarily. The phrase "going up" here probably is referring to the pilgrimage to Jerusalem required by one of the three "pilgrim festivals" for which the adult men would "go up" to Jerusalem. Exodus 23:14-17 stated that the men must present themselves to the Lord. And the temple was where the Presence of the Lord was. It was the one temple of the One God, for the one people of God. The festival for which they were "going up" here was most likely the Festival of Unleavened Bread, Exodus 23:14-15.
Mk 10:40 τὸ δὲ καθίσαι ἐκ δεξιῶν μου ἢ ἐξ εὐωνύμων οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμὸν
dοῦναι, ἀλλ’ ὦς ήτοιμασται.
40But to sit on my right or on my left is not for me to grant; they belong
rather to those for whom they have already been prepared.”
Mk 10:41 Καὶ ἀκούσαντες οἱ δέκα ἤρξαντο ἀγανακτεῖν περὶ Ἰακώβου καὶ
Ἰωάννου.
41And when the ten heard, they began to be angry about James and John.
Mk 10:42 καὶ προσκαλεσάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰησοῦς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Οἴδατε ὅτι οἱ
dοκοῦντες ἄρχειν τῶν ἐθνῶν κατακυριεύουσιν αὐτῶν καὶ οἱ μεγάλοι
αὐτῶν κατεξουσιάζουσιν αὐτῶν.
42And Jesus calling them together says to them, “You know that the ones
considered to be rulers among the nations, lord it over them, and their great
ones exercise authority over them.
Mk 10:43 οὐχ οὕτως δέ ἐστιν ἐν ὑμῖν· ἀλλ’ ὃς ἂν θέλῃ μέγας γενέσθαι ἐν
ὑμῖν, ἔσται ὑμῶν διάκονος,
43Not so among you. Instead, whoever wants to be great among you must
be your servant,
Mk 10:44 καὶ δὲς ἂν θέλη ἐν ὑμῖν εἶναι πρῶτος, ἔσται πάντων δοῦλος·
44and whoever wants to be first among you shall be slave of all.
Mk 10:45 οὐχ οὕτως δέ ἐστιν ἐν ὑμῖν· ἀλλ’ ὃς ἂν θέλῃ μέγας γενέσθαι ἐν
ὑμῖν, ἔσται ὑμῶν διάκονος,
45For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to
give his life a ransom for many.”

An Obnoxious Beggar Gets His Wish
Mk 10:46 Καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς Ἰεριχώ. καὶ ἐκπορευομένου αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ Ἰεριχὼ
καὶ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ὄχλου ὁ υἱὸς Τιμαίου Βαρτιμαῖος
tυφλὸς ἐκάθητο παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν προσ
46And they come into Jericho. And as he was going away from Jericho,
plus his disciples and a large crowd, Bartimaeus (the Son of Timaeus), a
blind beggar, was sitting beside the road.
Mk 10:47 καὶ ἀκούσας ὅτι Ἰησοῦς ὁ Ναζαρηνός ἤρξατο κράζειν καὶ
λέγειν, Υἱὸς Δαυίδ Ἰησοῦ, ἐλέησόν με.
47And hearing that it is Jesus the Nazarene, he began to shout, and say,
"Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!"
Mk 10:48 καὶ στὰς ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Φωνήσατε αὐτόν. καὶ φωνοῦσιν τὸν
τυφλὸν λέγοντες αὐτῷ, Θάρσει, ἔγειρε, φωνεῖ σε.
48Jesus stopped and said, "Call him." So they call the blind man, saying to
him, "Take heart! Get up! He's calling you!"
Mk 10:50 ὁ δὲ ἀποβαλὼν τὸ ἱμάτιον αὐτοῦ ἀναπηδήσας ἦλθεν πρὸς τὸν
Ἰησοῦν.
50So throwing his cloak aside, he jumped up and came to Jesus.
Mk 10:51 καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς αὐτῶν ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Υἱὸς Δαυίδ, ἐλέησόν με.
51In answer to him, Jesus said, "What do you want me to do for you?" The
blind man said to him, "Rabboni, that I could see."
And Jesus said to him, "Go. Your faith has healed you." And immediately he saw, and was following him in the way.

Chapter 11

The Triumphal Entry

Mk 11:1 Καὶ ὅτε ἐγγίζουσιν εἰς Ἰεροσόλυμα εἰς Βηθφαγὴ καὶ Βηθανίαν πρὸς τὸ Ὄρος τῶν Ἐλαιῶν, ἀποστέλλει δύο τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ

1 And when they had come close to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany on the Mount of Olives, he sends two of his disciples,

Mk 11:2 καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ὑπάγετε εἰς τὴν κώμην τὴν κατέναντι ὑμῶν, καὶ εὐθὺς εὐρήσετε πῶλον δεδεμένον ἐφ' ὃν οὐδείς ἀνθρώπων ἐκάθισεν· λύσατε αὐτὸν καὶ φέρετε.

2 and tells them, "Go into the village ahead of you, and just as you enter it you will find a colt tied, upon which no one has ever yet sat. Untie it and bring it.

Mk 11:3 καὶ εὰν τις ὑμῖν εἴπῃ, Τί ποιεῖτε τοῦτο; εἴπατε, Ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ χρείαν έχει, καὶ εὐθὺς αὐτὸν ἀποστέλλει πάλιν ὡδε.

3 And if anyone says to you, 'Why are you doing that?' say, 'The Lord needs it and is sending it back here shortly.'"

Mk 11:4 καὶ ἀπῆλθον καὶ εὗρον πῶλον πρὸς θύραν ἔξω ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀμφόδου, καὶ λύουσιν αὐτὸν.

4 And they went, and found a colt tied at a doorway, outside in the street. And they are untying it.

Mk 11:5 καὶ τινες τῶν ἑστηκότων ἔλεγον αὐτοῖς, Τί ποιεῖτε λύοντες τὸν πῶλον;

5 And some people standing there said to them, "What are you doing untying the colt?"

Mk 11:6 οἱ δὲ εἶπαν αὐτοῖς καθὼς εἶπεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς· καὶ ἀφῆκαν αὐτούς.

6 And they said to them as Jesus said, and they allowed them.

Mk 11:7 καὶ φέρουσιν τὸν πῶλον πρὸς τὸν Ἰησοῦν, καὶ ἐπιβάλλουσιν αὐτῷ τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτῶν, καὶ ἐκάθισεν επ' αὐτόν.

7 And they bring the colt to Jesus, and throw their cloaks on it, and he sat on it.

Mk 11:8 καὶ πολλοὶ τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτῶν έστρωσαν εἰς τὴν ὁδόν, ἄλλοι δὲ στιβάδας κόψαντες ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν.

8 And many people spread their cloaks on the road, and others, fronds cut from the fields.

Mk 11:9 καὶ οἱ προάγοντες καὶ οἱ ἀκολουθοῦντες ἔκραζον, Ὡσαννά· Εὐλογημένος ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἐν ὀνόματι κυρίου·

9 And those proceeding ahead of him, and those following after, were shouting: "Hosha na! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!"
Mk 11:10 Εὐλογημένη ἡ ἐρχομένη βασιλεία τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν Δαυίδ· Ὡσαννὰ ἐν τοῖς ὑψίστοις.
10“Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David! Hosha na in the highest!”
Mk 11:11 Καὶ εἰσῆλθεν εἰς Ἰεροσόλυμα εἰς τὸ ἱερόν· καὶ περιβλεψάμενος πάντα, ὀψίας ἤδη οὔσης τῆς ὥρας, ἐξῆλθεν εἰς Βηθανίαν μετὰ τῶν δώδεκα.
11And he went into Jerusalem to the temple, and after looking around at everything, he went out to Bethany with the Twelve, since the hour was now late.

Jesus Clears the Temple
Mk 11:12 Καὶ τῇ ἐπαύριον ἐξελθόντων αὐτῶν ἀπὸ Βηθανίας ἐπείνασεν.
12And the next day as they were on their way from Bethany, he was hungry.
Mk 11:13 καὶ ἰδὼν συκῆν ἀπὸ μακρόθεν ἔχουσαν φύλλα ἦλθεν εἰ ἄρα τι εὑρήσει ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ ἐλθὼν επ’ αὐτὴν οὐδὲν εὗρεν εἰ μὴ φύλλα· ὁ γὰρ καιρὸς οὐκ ἦν σύκων.
13And seeing from afar a fig tree that had leaves, he went, if perchance he would find something on it. And coming upon it he found nothing but leaves. (For it was not the season of figs.)
Mk 11:14 καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν αὐτῇ, Μηκέτι εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα ἐκ σοῦ μηδεὶς καρπὸν φάγοι. καὶ ἤκουσαν οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ.
14And in response he said to it, “May no one ever eat fruit from you again.” And his disciples heard.
Mk 11:15 Καὶ ἔδιδακαν καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Οὐ γέγραπται ὅτι Ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσευχῆς κληθήσεται πᾶσιν τοῖς ἔθνεσι; ὑμεῖς δὲ πεποιήκατε αὐτὸν σπήλαιον λῃστῶν.
15And he started teaching, and said to them, “Is it not written: ‘My house will be called a house of prayer for all nations?’ But you have made it ‘a den of robbers.’”

97 Psalm 118:26
98 This is usually translated, "vessel." But it comprises the containers, equipment, and product—objects of any kind involved in an enterprise. The English word "stuff" best encompasses all these ideas. Webster’s Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary defines the noun "stuff," at definition no. 1, as follows: "materials, supplies or equipment used in various activities..." See I Samuel 30:24 in the King James Version as an example of this usage of the English word "stuff." In this verse, when the translators of the Septuagint translated the Hebrew into Greek, they translated it into the Greek word σκεῦος which is the same word as here in Mark 11:16.
99 Isaiah 56:7
100 Jeremiah 7:11
Mk 11:18 καὶ ἤκουσαν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς, καὶ ἐζήτουν πῶς αὐτὸν ἀπολέσωσιν· ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ αὐτόν, πάς γὰρ ὁ ὄχλος ἐξεπλήσσετο ἐπὶ τῇ διδαχῇ αὐτοῦ.

18And the chief priests and the Torah scholars heard, and they were looking for a way to kill him, for they feared him, because the entire crowd was being held enrapt during his teaching.

The Withered Fig Tree

Mk 11:19 Καὶ ὅταν ὀψὲ ἐγένετο, ἐξεπορεύοντο ἔξω τῆς πόλεως.

19And when it got late, they would go outside the city.

Mk 11:20 Καὶ παραπορευόμενοι πρωῒ εἶδον τὴν συκῆν ἐξηραμμένην ἐκ ῥιζῶν.

20And early, as they were traveling along, they saw the fig tree, withered from the roots.

Mk 11:21 καὶ ἀναμνησθεὶς ὁ Πέτρος λέγει αὐτῷ, Ῥαββί, ἴδε ἡ συκῆ ἣν κατηράσω ἐξήρανται.

21And reminded, Peter says to him, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree you cursed has withered."

Mk 11:22 καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Ἰησοῦς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Εἰ ἔχετε πίστιν θεοῦ,

22And in response Jesus says to them, "Have faith in God.

Mk 11:23 ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ὃς ἂν εἰπή τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ, Ἄρθητι καὶ βλήθητι εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ μὴ διακριθῇ ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτοῦ ἀλλὰ πιστεύῃ ὅτι ὃ λαλεῖ γίνεται, ἔσται αὐτῷ.

23Truly I tell you, whoever can say to this mountain, 'Be lifted up and thrown into the sea,' and it is not being questioned in his heart, but he is believing that what he is saying is happening, it will happen for him.

Mk 11:24 διὰ τοῦτο λέγω ὑμῖν, πάντα διὰ προσεύχησθε καὶ αἰτεῖσθε, πιστεύετε ὅτι ἔλαβετε, καὶ ἔσται ὑμῖν.

24"Therefore I tell you, all things which you are praying and asking for, believe that you have received it, and it will happen for you.

Mk 11:25 καὶ ὅταν στήκετε προσευχόμενοι, ἀφίετε εἰ τι ἔχετε κατὰ τινος, ἢν καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς ἀφῆ ὑμῖν τὰ παραπτώματα ὑμῶν.

25Also, when you stand praying, forgive, if you are holding anything against anyone, so that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses."

11:26 Εἴ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐκ ἀφίετε, οὐδὲ ὁ Πατήρ ὑμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς ἀφήσει τὰ παραπτώματα ὑμῶν.

26But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

---

101 ἐπὶ with the dative; a temporal indicator. The entire crowd was always taken away from the Torah scholars when Jesus was teaching. This would surely be disturbing to them.

102 The aorist is used here, according to Metzger, in a sense corresponding to the Semitic usage of the prophetic perfect, which expresses the certainty of a future action. In other words, "if you believe that it is as good as done." Many later copyists, perhaps because they did not understand this, changed the verb to "you are receiving," and others, for the same reason plus possibly being influenced by the Matthew parallel passage, changed it to the future, "you will receive." And others changed it to the present tense "you are receiving," perhaps in order to make it the same tense as the "is happening" in v. 23 just prior.
The Authorities Question Jesus’ Authority

Mk 11:27 And they arrive again in Jerusalem, and as he was walking in the temple, the chief priests and the Torah scholars come up to him, along with the elders,

27And they were saying to him, "By what authority are you doing these things? Or, who gave you this authority, that you may do these things?"

Mk 11:28 And Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one question. You answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I am doing these things.

28And Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one question. You answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

Mk 11:29 John’s baptism— was it from heaven, or from human beings? Answer me."

29And in answer they say to Jesus, "We do not know." And Jesus says to them, "Neither am I telling you by what authority I do these things."

Chapter 12

The Parable of the Tenants

Mk 12:1 And he began to speak to them in parables. "A man planted a vineyard, and put a hedge around it, and dug a winepress, and built a watchtower, and leased it out to tenant-farmers, and journeyed away.

1And he began to speak to them in parables. "A man planted a vineyard, and put a hedge around it, and dug a winepress, and built a watchtower, and leased it out to tenant-farmers, and journeyed away.

Mk 12:2 And the parable continued: "The owner of the vineyard said to his servants, 'Look, here is the man who wronged you. Go and let him know the fruit of the vineyard is to be paid."

2And the parable continued: "The owner of the vineyard said to his servants, 'Look, here is the man who wronged you. Go and let him know the fruit of the vineyard is to be paid."

Mk 12:3 And seizing him they beat him, and sent him away empty-handed.

3And seizing him they beat him, and sent him away empty-handed.

Mk 12:4 And again he sent a servant to them, a different one. That one they wounded in the head and insulted.
Yet another he sent, and that one they killed. And he sent many others; some they beat, some they killed.

One alone he still had, a beloved son. Finally, him he sent to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

“But those tenants said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.'

And taking him, they killed him, and cast him outside the vineyard.

What will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and kill the tenants, and he will give the vineyard to others.

Paying the Tribute Tax to Caesar

And they send some of the Pharisees and Herodians, in order to trap him in a saying.

And coming, they say to him, "Teacher, we know that you are honest, and it matters not to you about anyone, in that you pay no attention to the personage of people, but rather on the basis of truth you teach the way of God. Is it permissible to pay the tribute to Caesar, or not? Should we pay, or should we not pay?"

---

103 Psalm 118:22-23
104 The verb here is δίδωμι, 'give,' and also in the next sentence, 'should we give or should we not give.' And the verb Jesus used in v. 17 is ἀποδίδωμι, 'give back,' or, 'give up.'
Mk 12:15 ὁ δὲ εἰδὼς αὐτῶν τὴν ὑπόκρισιν εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τί με πειράζετε; φέρετέ μοι δηνάριον ἵνα ίδω.

15 But he, perceiving their hypocrisy, said to them, "Why are you testing me? Bring me a denarius, so that I may look at it."

Mk 12:16 οἱ δὲ ἤνεγκαν. καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Τίνος ἡ εἰκὼν αὕτη καὶ ἡ ἐπιγραφή; οἱ δὲ εἶπαν αὐτῷ, Καίσαρος.

16 And they brought one. And he says to them, "Whose image is this, and inscription?" They say to him, "Caesar's.”

Mk 12:17 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τὰ Καίσαρος ἀπόδοτε Καίσαρι καὶ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ τὸ θεό. καὶ ἐξεθαύμαζον ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

17 And Jesus said to them, "Caesar's things give back to Caesar, and God's things to God."

And they were amazed at him.

Marriage and the Resurrection

Mk 12:18 Καὶ ἔρχονται Σαδδουκαῖοι πρὸς αὐτόν, οἵτινες λέγουσιν ἀνάστασιν μὴ εἶναι, καὶ ἐπηρώτων αὐτὸν λέγοντες,

18 Then some Sadducees come up to him (Sadducees say there is no resurrection), and they questioned him as follows:

Mk 12:19 Διδάσκαλε, Μωϋσῆς ἔγραψεν ἡμῖν ὅτι ἐάν τινος ἀδελφὸς ἀποθνῄσκῃ καὶ καταλίπῃ γυναῖκα καὶ μὴ ἀφῇ τέκνον, ἵνα λάβῃ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ ἐξαναστήσῃ σπέρμα τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ.

19 "Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if a man's brother dies and leaves behind a wife and does not leave behind a child, that the brother of the deceased should take the woman and raise up descendants for his brother."

Mk 12:20 ἑπτὰ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ ὁ πρῶτος ἔλαβεν γυναῖκα, καὶ ἀποθνῄσκων οὐκ ἀφῆκεν σπέρμα·

20 "There were seven brothers. And the first one took a wife, and dying, he left no descendant.

Mk 12:21 καὶ ὁ δεύτερος ἔλαβεν αὐτὴν, καὶ ἀπέθανεν μη καταλιπὼν σπέρμα· καὶ ὁ τρίτος ὑσαύτως·

21 And the second one took her, and he died, leaving no descendant. It was the same with the third.

105 The Greek word translated "tribute" is κῆνσος, a loan word from the Latin word census, which means just what you would think it means– a head count. The Roman Caesar would charge a head tax (capita tax) based on a head count or census. The Latin root word for head is cap. Thus, this tax was a per capita tax, or a capitation. It was a flat tax, having no relation to graduated percentages, or ability to pay. It was not an income tax. Every head had to cough up the same amount. Black's Law Dictionary, Sixth Ed., defines a Capitation tax thusly: "A poll tax. A tax or imposition upon the person. It is a very ancient kind of tribute, and answers to what the Latins called 'tributum,' by which taxes on persons are distinguished from taxes on merchandise, called 'vectigalia.'" Remember, a census was forbidden by God, and King David incurred God's wrath when he numbered the people. (A census tax or capita tax is also the kind expressly prohibited by the Constitution for the United States of America.) Black's Law Dictionary defines Tribute in turn as: "A contribution which is raised by a prince or sovereign from his subjects to sustain the expenses of the state. A sum of money paid by an inferior sovereign or state to a superior potentate, to secure the friendship or protection of the latter." Now as for coinage, Jesus obviously knew some principles of law. When he said in verse 17, "Caesar's things give back to Caesar," he recognized that every single coin circulated that bore Caesar's portrait and inscription, already belonged to Caesar. And everything purchased using Caesar's coins also belonged to Caesar. The Jewish religious taxes, on the other hand, were paid in weight of silver– shekels, or even drachmas, but not in Roman coins.

106 Deuteronomy 25:5; Genesis 38:8
Mk 12:22 καὶ οἱ ἑπτὰ οὐκ ἀφῆκαν σπέρμα. ἔσχατον πάντων καὶ η γυνὴ ἀπέθανεν.

22Indeed, the seven left no descendant. Last of all, the woman also died.

Mk 12:23 ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει[, ὅταν ἀναστῶσιν,] τίνος αὐτῶν ἔσται γυνή; οἱ γὰρ ἑπτὰ ἔσχον αὐτὴν γυναίκα.

23"In the resurrection, when they rise again, of which of them will she be wife? For all seven had her as wife."

Mk 12:24 ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει[, ὅταν ἀναστῶσιν,] τίνος αὐτῶν ἔσται γυνή; οἱ γὰρ ἑπτὰ ἔσχον αὐτὴν γυναίκα.

24Jesus said to them, "Is this not the reason you are mistaken, that you know neither the scriptures nor the power of God?"

Mk 12:25 ὅταν γὰρ ἐκ νεκρῶν ἀναστῶσιν, οὔτε γαμοῦσιν οὔτε γαμίζονται, ἀλλ' εἰσὶν ὡς ἄγγελοι ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.

25For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like the angels in heaven.

Mk 12:26 περὶ δὲ τῶν νεκρῶν ὅτι ἐγείρονται οὐκ ἀνέγνωτε ἐν τῇ βίβλῳ Μωϋσέως ἐπὶ τοῦ βάτου πῶς εἶπεν αὐτ  ὁ θεὸς λέγων, Ἐγὼ ὁ θεὸς Ἀβραὰμ καὶ ὁ θεὸς Ἰσαὰκ καὶ ὁ θεὸς Ἰακώβ;

26Now about the dead, that they do rise, have you not read in the scroll of Moses, at the part about the bush, how God spoke to him, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? 108

Mk 12:27 οὐκ ἔστιν θεὸς νεκρῶν ἀλλὰ ζώνων· πολὺ πλανᾶσθε.

27He is not the God of dead people, but of living. You are badly mistaken!"

The Weightiest Commandment

Mk 12:28 Καὶ προσελθὼν εἷς τῶν γραμματέων ἀκούσας αὐτῶν συζητούντων, ἰδὼν ὅτι καλῶς ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς, ἐπηρώτησεν αὐτόν, Ποία ἐστὶν ἐντολὴ πρώτη πάντων;

28And one of the Torah scholars who had approached, after listening to them debating, recognized that Jesus had answered them well. He asked Jesus, "Teacher, out of all of them, which commandment is primary?"

Mk 12:29 ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι Πρώτη ἐστίν, Ἄκουε, Ἰσραήλ, κύριος ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν κύριος εἷς ἐστιν,

29Jesus answered, "Primary is this: 'Hear, O Israel, Yahweh is our God, Yahweh alone.'" 109

107 Exodus 3:6. The point is that at the time of God’s saying, "I am," present tense, "am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and of Jacob," those three people had long since passed on from the earth. But Jesus' point is: the saying of God to Moses proved that Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob were not dead people, but living. The Sadducees considered Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to be dead people, and this was one of their errors.

108 The Greek word represented by "alone" above is εἷς - heis, basically meaning "one." But using the word "one" would be a poor translation, since most readers today would take it to have some significance in rebuttal of the "trinity." But nothing of the sort was underlying God's words. The context of God's original words was idolatry. God's commandments did not arise out of a vacuum, but arose out of a need to counteract some error of humankind. In this case it was that God's people should have no other gods before Him. The situation was that there were many other so-called gods, but ὙΙΒΗ, YHVH, alone was to be their God. Paul says, "There may be many so-called gods, and many lords, but for us there is only one God, and only one lord," I Corinthians 8:5-6. (See also Mark 2:7; 10:18
Mk 12:30 καὶ ἀγαπήσεις κύριον τὸν θεόν σου εξ ὅλης τῆς καρδίας σου καὶ εξ ὅλης τῆς ψυχῆς σου καὶ εξ ὅλης τῆς διανοίας σου καὶ εξ ὅλης τῆς ἰσχύος σου.

30 And you shall love Yahweh your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.'

Mk 12:31 δευτέρα αὕτη, Ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς σεαυτόν.

31 Secondmost is this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'

Mk 12:32 καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ γραμματεύς, Καλῶς, διδάσκαλε, ἐπ' ἀληθείας εἶπες ὅτι εἷς ἐστιν καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλος πλὴν αὐτοῦ.

32 And the Torah scholar said to him, "Well done, Teacher. It is on true basis you have said, that there is one, and there is no other but him;

Mk 12:33 καὶ τὸ ἀγαπᾶν αὐτὸν ἐξ ὅλης τῆς καρδίας καὶ ἐξ ὅλης τῆς συνέσεως καὶ ἐξ ὅλης τῆς ἰσχύος καὶ τὸ ἀγαπᾶν τὸν πλησίον ὡς ἑαυτὸν περισσότερόν ἐστιν πάντων τῶν ὁλοκαυτωμάτων καὶ θυσιῶν.

33 and to love him with all one's heart, with all one's intelligence, and with all one's strength, and to love one's neighbor as oneself, is more important than all the burnt offerings and sacrifices."

Mk 12:34 καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀπεκρίθη εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Οὐ μακρὰν εἶ ἀπὸ τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ θεοῦ. καὶ οὐδεὶς οὐκέτι ἐτόλμα αὐτὸν ἐπερωτῆσαι.

34 And Jesus, having seen him, that he had answered thoughtfully, said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God." And no one dared to ask him any more questions.

Whose Son Is the Messiah?

Mk 12:35 Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἔλεγεν διδάσκων ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ, Πῶς λέγουσιν οἱ γραμματεῖς ὅτι ὁ Χριστὸς υἱὸς Δαυίδ ἐστιν;

35 And continuing to teach in the temple, Jesus said, "How do the Torah scholars say that the Messiah is the Son of David?

Mk 12:36 αὐτὸς Δαυὶδ εἶπεν ἐν τῷ πνεύματι τοῦ ἁγίου, Εἶπεν κύριοι τοῦ κυρίου μου, Κάθου ἐκ δεξιῶν μου ἕως ἂν θῶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς σου ὑποκάτω τῶν ποδῶν σου.

36 David himself said, by the Holy Spirit," 'Yahweh said to my Lord: "Sit at my right hand until such time I put your enemies under your feet."'

for similar uses of the Greek word εἷς. The Hebrew word, echad, was also used meaning "alone," "only," or even, "first," as the "first" day of the month.) Now God was not comparing himself to other gods in that other gods were many lords in contrast to our God being one lord. From small childhood I have puzzled over the odd thought, found in my Bible, represented by the phrase "The Lord our God is one Lord." It didn't say 'God is one God.' Instead, it said 'God is one Lord.' God is one Lord? So then it must be otherwise conceivable that one God could be many lords? You see, "The Lord our God is one Lord" makes no sense. The problem with "The Lord our God is one Lord" is that it wasn't supposed to be saying "Lord" at all, for "LORD" was the substitute for the Tetragrammaton, יהוה YHVH, the name of God, which the Israelites refused to pronounce, for fear of taking God's name in vain. Thus, when the Jewish scholars in Egypt translated the Hebrew scriptures into Greek, they perpetuated this misnomer even more, for in the Septuagint, the word "kurios" or "lord" is used instead of Yahveh, and the quote above in Mark appears to be taken from the Septuagint. To lessen confusion, it is best to throw out the word "lord" completely; for indeed, it is not only confusing, but inaccurate.

110 Deuteronomy 6:4,5
111 Leviticus 19:18
Mk 12:37 αὐτὸς Δαυὶδ λέγει αὐτὸν κύριον, καὶ πόθεν αὐτοῦ ἐστιν υἱός; καὶ [ὁ] πολὺς ὄχλος ἤκουεν αὐτοῦ ἡδέως.

37 David himself calls him 'Lord,' so how is he his son? And the large crowd was listening to him with delight.

Jesus Denounces the Torah Scholars

Mk 12:38 Καὶ ἐν τῇ διδαχῇ αὐτοῦ ἔλεγεν, Βλέπετε ἀπὸ τῶν γραμματέων τῶν γραμματέων ἐν στολαῖς περιπατεῖν καὶ ἀσπασμοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς καὶ πρωτοκαθεδρίας ἐν ταῖς συναγωγαῖς, καὶ πρωτοκλισίας ἐν τοῖς δείπνοις.

38 Also in his teaching he was saying, "Look warily at the Torah scholars, those loving to walk around in robes, greetings in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and places of honor at banquets; who eat up the houses of widows, and for a front, make lengthy prayers. These will receive extra damnation."

The Widow’s Offering

Mk 12:41 Καὶ καθίσας κατέναντι τοῦ γαζοφυλακίου ἐθεώρει πῶς ὁ ὄχλος βάλλει χαλκὸν εἰς τὸ γαζοφυλάκιον· καὶ πολλοὶ πλούσιοι ἔβαλλον πολλά·

112 That is, "The LORD said to my Lord," from the Hebrew נִצִּי הוָּהִי לִאִדֹנֹ י of Psalm 110:1. In this verse, both the Tetragrammaton יהוה (YHVH) and Adonai are found, together. But one could hardly say, "Adonai said to Adonai." In an attempt to avoid this, the Masoretes inserted a paseq in between, one of these: | , to make them be in separate phrases, and thus the Masoretic text reads: נִצִי הוָּהִי לִאִדֹנֹ י.

113 Psalm 110:1

114 That is, "My lord."

115 κατεσθίω - katesthiō, the preposition kata attached to ἐσθίω, the verb for eat, serving to perfectivize, or alternatively, to repetitivize, the verb. Here the verb is also linear (continuous, progressive) in aspect, showing that there is a gradual process to the eating up, or alternatively a habitual process, leading to a conclusion of complete devourment. Psalm 14:4 used this same Greek word in the Septuagint for financial oppression of people. But how can one oppress a house? In the context of property, katesthiō means to appropriate property illegally. We must remember that the Hebrew scriptures, like Deuteronomy 23:19, Psalm 15:1-5, declared it illegal to charge your fellow Israelite interest on a loan. Yet many did so, including or even especially the priests and officials, such that the interest "ate up" the equity in the houses of widows, at which point the lenders would re-possess the houses. Jesus was not the first or the last man of God to decry this practice of charging fellow believers interest. Nehemiah in 5:10-11, said to the officials, "Stop this taking of interest!...Give them back, this very day, their fields, their houses..." Ezekiel 22:12, "...you take both advance interest and accrued interest, and make gain of your neighbors by extortion..." James 2:6, "Is it not the rich who oppress you? Is it not they who drag you into court?" The Pharisees were lovers of money, Luke 16:14. Another theory on what this means is that the Pharisees used their position as judges to get insider information or use trickery in their office, to fraudulently obtain title to property, or as the trustees or financial managers of widows to use up their household finances, or to eat up their estates. Or perhaps to make unjust rulings in cases in which they had a pecuniary interest. They may have done all of the above. As usual, the law of the Spirit is a higher standard than the letter of the law of Moses. Jesus not only forbade lending with interest, he commanded to lend without expecting even the principal back, Luke 6:35.
And while sitting opposite the temple treasury, he was watching how the crowd was dropping copper into the donation chest. And many rich people put in much.

Mk 12:42 καὶ ἐλθοῦσα μία χήρα πτωχὴ ἔβαλεν λεπτὰ δύο, ὅ ἐστιν κοδράντης.

And when one poor widow came, she put in two lepta (which is equivalent to one quarter of a penny).

Mk 12:43 καὶ προσκαλεσάμενος τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι ἡ χήρα αὕτη ἐκ τῆς πτωχικῆς πλείον πάντων ἔβαλεν τῶν βαλλόντων εἰς τὸ γαζοφυλάκιον.

And calling his disciples to him, he said to them, "Truly I tell you, this poor widow has put in more than all the others putting into the treasury.

Mk 12:44 πάντες γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ περισσεύοντος αὐτοῖς ἔβαλον, αὕτη δὲ ἐκ τῆς ὑστερήσεως αὐτῆς πάντα ὅσα εἶχεν ἔβαλεν, ὅλον τὸν βίον αὐτῆς.

For they all put in out of the extra they had. But she out of her lack put in everything, all she had to live on."

Chapter 13

Signs of the Times

Mk 13:1 Καὶ ἐκπορευομένου αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ λέγει αὐτῷ ἔνας ὁ μαθητής αὐτοῦ, Διδάσκαλε, ἴδε ποταμοί λίθοι καὶ ποταμαὶ οἰκοδομάς.

And as he is going forth out of the temple, one of his disciples says to him, "Teacher, look! What large stones. What great buildings."

Mk 13:2 καὶ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Βλέπεις ταύτας τὰς μεγάλας οἰκοδομάς; οὐ μὴ ἀφεθῇ ὧδε λίθος ἐπὶ λίθον ὃς οὐ μὴ καταλυθῇ.

And Jesus said to him, "Do you see all these great buildings? By no means will there be a stone left upon a stone that will not be thrown down."

Mk 13:3 Καὶ καθημένου αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ βουνοῦ τῶν Ἐλαιῶν κατέναντι τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐπηρώτα αὐτὸν κατ' ἰδίαν Πέτρος καὶ Ἰάκωβος καὶ Ἰωάννης καὶ Ἀνδρέας,

And as he was sitting on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

Mk 13:4 Εἰπὸν ἡμῖν πότε ταῦτα ἔσται, καὶ τί τὸ σήμειον ὅταν μέλλῃ ταῦτα συντελεῖσθαι πάντα.

"Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign that these are all about to be accomplished?"

Mk 13:5 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἤρξατο λέγειν αὐτοῖς, Βλέπετε μή τις ὑμᾶς πλανήσῃ·

And Jesus proceeded to tell them, "See that no one misleads you.

Mk 13:6 πολλοὶ ἐλεύσονται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄνομά μου λέγοντες ὅτι Ἐγώ εἰμι, καὶ πολλοὶ πλανήσουσιν.

"Many will come in my name, saying, 'I am He,' and they will deceive many.

Mk 13:7 ὅταν δὲ ἀκούσῃς πολέμους καὶ ἀκούς πολέμων, μὴ θροεῖσθαι·

When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be alarmed. Such must happen, but the end is not yet.

Mk 13:8 ἐγερθήσεται γὰρ ἔθνος ἐπ' ἔθνος καὶ βασιλεία ἐπὶ βασιλείαν, ἑσονται σεισμοὶ κατὰ τόπους, ἑσονται λιμοὶ· ἀρχὴ ὁδίνων ταῦτα.
Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in various places, there will be famines. These are the beginning of birth pains.

Mk 13:9 But you, you watch yourselves. They will deliver you over to courts, and you will be beaten in synagogues, and you will be stood before governors and kings, for my sake, to be a witness to them.

Mk 13:10 Indeed the gospel must first be preached to all nations.

Mk 13:11 So when they take you delivering you to trial, do not concern yourself beforehand what you will speak. Rather, whatever is given you in that hour, that you are to speak. For you are not the ones speaking, but the Holy Spirit.

Mk 13:12 And a sibling will betray a sibling to death, and a parent a child, and children will rise up against parents and put them to death.

Mk 13:13 And you will be hated by all because of me. But the person remaining to the end, that one will be saved.

Mk 13:14 the one on the rooftop should not come down or go inside to take anything out of his house,

Mk 13:15 the one in the field should not turn back to take his coat.

Mk 13:16 and the one in the field should not turn back to take his coat during those days!

116 13:13 or perhaps, "rescued"

117 13:14 or, "he." The BDF grammar says this is a Constructio ad sensum. Sec. 134(3) A masculine participle referring to a neuter noun which designates a personal being. Revelation says that people will be forced to worship an "image" of the beast. Is an image an "it" or a "he"? Both. The image is given the power of speech. Will it be a robot, an AI? Daniel 9:27 says that the ruler who is to come will set up the abomination, so the abomination is not the antichrist himself, but something he sets up. Sounds like the image of the beast, Rev. 13:15. This is why I used the pronoun "it" and not "he." The abomination is not the antichrist himself, but something he sets up.

118 Daniel 9:27; 11:31; 12:11
Mk 13:18 And pray that it not happen in winter.

Mk 13:19 For those will be days of suffering, such that has not happened from the beginning of creation which God created until now, nor ever will again.

But, because of the elect, whom he has chosen, he has made the days short.

Mk 13:20 And if the Lord had not made those days short, no flesh would survive.

Mk 13:21 And at that time, if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Messiah!' or, 'Look, there!' do not believe it.

Mk 13:22 For false Messiahs and false prophets will appear, and they will do signs and miracles, trying to deceive, if possible, the elect.

Mk 13:23 But you, you be watchful; I have told you everything ahead of time.

Mk 13:24 "The sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will be falling from the sky, and the forces in space will be shaken.'

Mk 13:25 and the stars will be falling from the sky, and the forces in space will be shaken.

Mk 13:26 And then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

119 This word in the Greek for "made short" is kolobó - kolobó. It has traditionally been translated here as "those days will be shortened." But that raises more questions than are answered. Questions such as, will those days start out as regular 24-hour days, but then be shortened to days of less than 24 hours each? No, it means that "that period of time" will be shortened. So then, does it mean God changed his mind, that is, that he had originally planned for that period of time to last X amount of days, but at some point decides to shorten that period of time? No, that would not be consistent with what is written in either the prophets, or in the New Testament. Thus Mark puts it in the past tense: "He (the Lord) has made those days short." It has already been decided by the Lord how long that period of time will be. Their duration will not be changed. They will not be shortened. The point of this verse is that, if that period of time went on longer, no flesh would survive.

120 Possibly, "the heavenly bodies," referring to the planets, stars, and constellations to which power was ascribed by idolaters and astrologers. Of course, bodies of mass do have power or force of gravity, and therefore exercise force upon other bodies, including the earth. Indeed, in the parallel passage in Luke 21, verse 25, it says nations will be in anguish over the violence of the sea and surf, which we know is affected among other things by the moon. If there is also a rise in sea level from global warming, it would be even worse. In Isaiah 34:4, the stars and planets are called the armies of heaven, and armies are forces. Moreover, the principle of parallelism probably applies here, so this line is to be understood in some meaning parallel to the stars and the sky of the previous line.

121 Isaiah 13:10; 34:4; Joel 2:31
And at that time they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds, with great power and glory.


And at that time he will send forth the angels, and they will gather together his elect out of the four winds, from the farthest points of the earth to the farthest points of the horizon.

Mk 13:28 ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς συκῆς μάθετε τὴν παραβολήν· ὅταν ἤδη ὁ κλάδος αὐτῆς ἁπαλὸς γένηται καὶ ἐκφύῃ τὰ φύλλα, γινώσκετε ὅτι ἐγγὺς τὸ θέρος ἐστίν.

Now learn the parable from the fig tree. When its twig has already become tender and it puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near.

Mk 13:29 οὕτως καὶ ὑμεῖς, ὅταν ἴδητε ταῦτα γινόμενα, γινώσκετε ὅτι ἐγγὺς ἐστίν ἐπὶ θύραις.

And likewise you, when you see these things happening, you know that it is near, right at the door.

Mk 13:30 ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι οὐ μὴ παρέλθῃ ἡ γενεὰ αὕτη μέχρις οὗ ταῦτα πάντα γένηται.

Truly I tell you: by no means will this age pass away before all these things have happened.

Mk 13:31 ὁ οὐρανὸς καὶ ἡ γῆ παρελεύσονται, οἱ δὲ λόγοι μου οὐ μὴ παρελεύσονται.

Sky and earth will pass away, but my words will certainly not pass away.

No One Knows the Day or Hour

Mk 13:32 Περὶ δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ἢ τῆς ὥρας οὐδεὶς οἶδεν, οὐδὲ οἱ ἄγγελοι ἐν οὐρανῷ οὐδὲ ὁ υἱός, εἰ μὴ ὁ πατήρ.

But as to that day or that hour, no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, not even the Son, but only the Father.

Mk 13:33 βλέπετε ἀγρυπνεῖτε· οὐκ οἴδατε γὰρ πότε ὁ καιρός ἐστιν.

Watch, be alert, for you do not know when the time is.

Mk 13:34 ως ἀνθρώπως ἀπόδημος ἄφεις τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ δούλους αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐξουσίαν, ἐκάστῳ τὸ ἐργον αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῷ θυρωρῷ ἔνετελατο ἵνα γρηγορῇ.

It is like a man going away on a journey, leaving his house and giving the authority of it to his servants, each his task, and the doorman he admonished to keep watch.

122 13:30 ἡ γενεὰ αὐτή; Or, this "generation." The verse following this is a Hebraistic parallelism; that is, "the sky and earth" being a parallel to the "age" or "world" mentioned here. See the same Greek phrase in Genesis 7:1, for the "generation" before the flood. God destroyed the entire world, not just the "generation" or those of the same age as Noah. God destroyed that whole world and scheme of things, and started a new age. So also here, Jesus is not talking about a small period of time of one human lifespan, but rather the whole age or aion. The theme of the context was clearly set in vv. 28-29, by the example of the budding of leaves showing the change of seasons. We are talking about seasons and times, not generations in a genealogical or racial sense. Furthermore, it is striking how similar is Peter's parallelism in 2 Peter 3:6-7. There, Peter compares the destruction of Noah's generation ὁ τότε κόσμος, "the then world," in comparison to οἱ νῦν οὐρανοὶ καὶ ἡ γῆ "the present heavens and earth."

123 "Sky and earth," traditionally translated "heaven and earth," but the heavens are the skies, or everything you see when you look up. Compare Isaiah 34:4, Psalm 102:25-26, Hebrews 1:10-12.
Mk 13:35 γρηγορείτε οὖν, οὐκ οἴδατε γὰρ πότε ὁ κύριος τῆς οἰκίας ἔρχεται, ἢ ὃς ἢ μεσονύκτιον ἢ ἀλεκτοροφωνίας ἢ πρωΐ.

35Thus you must keep watch, for you do not know when the lord of the house is coming, whether in the evening, or at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or at dawn;

Mk 13:36 μὴ ἐλθὼν ἐξαίφνης εὑρῇ ὑμᾶς καθεύδοντας.

36no good if he comes suddenly, and finds you sleeping.

Mk 13:37 ὃ δὲ ὑμῖν λέγω, πᾶσιν λέγω, γρηγορεῖτε.

37And what I am saying to you, I am saying to all: 'Keep watch!'

Chapter 14

Mary Anoints Jesus at Bethany

Mk 14:1 Ἦν δὲ τὸ πάσχα καὶ τὰ ἄζυμα μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας. καὶ ἐζήτουν οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς πῶς αὐτὸν ἐν δόλῳ κρατήσαντες ἀποκτείνωσιν.

1And the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread were two days away. And the chief priests and the Torah scholars were seeking how they might kill him after arresting him in stealth.

Mk 14:2 ἔλεγον γάρ, Μὴ ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, μήποτε ἔσται θόρυβος τοῦ λαοῦ.

2For they were saying, "Not in the festival, or there will be a riot of the people."

Mk 14:3 Καὶ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν Βηθανίᾳ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ Σίμωνος τοῦ λεπροῦ κατακειμένου αὐτοῦ ἦλθεν γυνὴ ἔχουσα ἀλάβαστρον μύρου πιστικῆς πολυτελοῦς· συντρίψασα τὴν ἀλάβαστρον κατέχεεν αὐτοῦ τῆς κεφαλῆς.

3And when he was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the Leper, and reclining, a woman came holding an alabaster bottle of very expensive perfume ointment, pure oil of nardroot. Breaking the alabaster, she poured down upon his head.

Mk 14:4 ἦσαν δέ τινες ἀγανακτοῦντες πρὸς ἑαυτούς, Εἰς τί ἡ ἀπώλεια αὕτη γέγονεν;

4But there were some who were saying indignantly to themselves, "Why has this waste of perfume occurred?

Mk 14:5 ἠδύνατο γὰρ τοῦτο τὸ μύρον πραθῆναι ἐπάνω δηναρίων τριακοσίων καὶ δοθῆναι τοῖς πτωχοῖς· καὶ ἐνεβριμῶντο αὐτῇ.

5For this perfume could have been sold for over three hundred denarii and given to the poor." And they were scolding her.

Mk 14:6 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Ἄφετε αὐτήν· τί αὐτῇ κόπους παρέχετε; καλὸν ἔργον ἠργάσατο ἐν ἐμοί.

6But Jesus said, "Leave her alone. Why are you causing her hardship? She has performed a good work with me.

---

124A single denarius was the usual daily wage for a laborer, so 300 denarii would be worth about a year's wages.

12514:6 Greek: ἐν, "in," with dative of "me"; in other words, she has done a good work in the circumstance of me. She has done a good work by means of my being here. From context we can see that it is a dative of happenstance, of the conditions; or even a "temporal dative," for example, "you can always do good works with the poor, but me you do not always have with you," and Jesus' comment that "she did what was available to her." (Of the 22 English translations I have on hand, 4 say "on me," 6 "to me," 10 "for me," 1 "as to me," and 1 "towards me." Sometimes ἐν is simply a substitute for the dative inflection.)
Mk 14:7 πάντοτε γὰρ τοὺς πτωχοὺς ἔχετε μεθ’ έαυτῶν, καὶ ὅταν θέλητε δύνασθε αὐτοῖς εὑ ποίησαι, ἐμὲ δὲ οὐ πάντοτε ἔχετε.

“For the poor you always have with you, and you can do well with them whenever you want, but me you do not always have.

Mk 14:8 ὃ ἔσχεν ἐποίησεν· προέλαβεν μυρίσαι τὸ σῶμά μου εἰς τὸν ἐνταφιασμόν.

“She did what was available to her. She was early to anoint my body in preparation for its burial.

Mk 14:9 ἀμὴν δὲ λέγω ὑμῖν, ὅπου ἐὰν κηρυχθῇ τὸ εὐαγγέλιον εἰς ὅλον τὸν κόσμον, καὶ ὃ ἐποίησεν αὐτὴ λαληθήσεται εἰς μνημόσυνον αὐτῆς.

“Truly I tell you, wherever the good news is preached throughout the whole world, what she has done will also be told, as an honorable remembrance of her.”

Mk 14:10 Καὶ Ἰούδας Ἰσκαριώθ ὁ εἷς τῶν δώδεκα ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς ἵνα αὐτὸν παραδοῖ [αὐτοῖς].

“And Judas of Kerioth, one of the Twelve, went to the chief priests, to betray him to them.

Mk 14:11 οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐχάρησαν καὶ ἐπηγγείλαντο αὐτὸν δοῦναι αἰματό [αὐτοῖς].

“Then they were delighted, and they promised to give him silver. Then he was planning how he might betray him the most timely.

The Passover Supper

Mk 14:12 Καὶ τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν ἀζύμων, ὅτε τὸ πάσχα ἔθυον, λέγουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ, Ποῦ θέλεις ἀπελθόντες ἑτοιμάσωμεν ἵνα φάγῃς τὸ πάσχα;

“And on the first day of Unleavened Bread, when they would sacrifice the Passover lamb, his disciples say to him, "Where are you wanting us to go to make preparations so you may eat the Passover?"

Mk 14:13 καὶ ἀποστέλλει δύο τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ καὶ ἐπηγγείλαντο αὐτῷ ἄργυριον δουναι καὶ εξητει πος αὐτον εὐδαίμως παραδοί.

“Go into the city, and a man carrying a jar of water will meet you. Follow him.

Mk 14:14 καὶ ὅπου ἐν αἰσθήσει ἐπιτυχε τῷ οἰκοδεσπότῃ ὅτι ὁ διδάσακας λέγει, Ποῦ ἔστιν τὸ κατάλυμα μου ὅπου τὸ πάσχα μετὰ τῶν μαθητῶν μου φάγω;

“Then he was planning how he might betray him, and they promised to give him silver. Then he was planning how he might betray him the most timely.

126 14:7 Deuteronomy 15:11
127 14:8 προλαμβάνω, literally, "take ahead." Compare the same word in 1 Cor. 11:21. The Lidell & Scott lexicon lists this Mark 14:8 occurrence as the only one with an infinitive accompanying, which DeBrunner, § 392 (2), says is an Aramaism meaning "early to do something." As we first see in Luke 10:38-42, Mary from the beginning showed a good trait of zeroing right in to what was most important: the person of Jesus, and dropping everything else. Her sister was occupied with the meal and housework, but Mary was attentive to Jesus himself, while he was still with them. They could always do housework when Jesus was gone, and they could always eat when Jesus was gone. It is no wonder that one who attended to and treasured Jesus so much, would be the first to prepare his body for its burial.
Mk 14:15 καὶ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν δείξει ἀνάγαιον μέγα ἐστρωμένον ἕτοιμον· καὶ ἐκεί ἡτοιμάσατο τὸ πάσχα.

15And he will show you a large upper room furnished and ready. And there you shall make preparations for us.”

Mk 14:16 καὶ ἐξῆλθον οἱ μαθηταὶ καὶ ἦλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὗρον καθὼς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἡτοιμάσαν τὸ πάσχα.

16And the disciples left and went into the city, and found things just as he had told them. And they prepared the Passover.

Mk 14:17 Καὶ ὀψίας γενομένης ἔρχεται μετὰ τῶν δώδεκα.

17And as evening is coming on, he arrives with the Twelve.

Mk 14:18 καὶ ἀνακειμένων αὐτῶν καὶ ἐσθιόντων ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι εἷς ἐξ ὑμῶν παραδώσει με, ὁ ἐσθίων μετ’ ἐμοῦ.

18And as they are reclining and eating, Jesus said, “Truly I tell you: one of you will betray me. One who is eating with me.”

Mk 14:19 ἤρξαντο λυπεῖσθαι καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸς εἷς κατὰ εἷς, Μήτι ἐγώ;

19They began to be very sad and to say to him one by one, “Surely not I?”

Mk 14:20 ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Εἷς [ἐκ] τῶν δώδεκα, ὁ ἐμβαπτόμενος μετ’ ἐμοῦ εἰς τὸ τρύβλιον.

20And he said to them, “It is one of the Twelve, the one dipping into the bowl with me.

Mk 14:21 ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τοῦτό ἐστιν τὸ αἷμά μου τῆς διαθήκης τὸ ἐκχυννόμενον ὑπὲρ πολλῶν·

21Therefore indeed the Son of Man is going just as it is written about him. But woe to that one through whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be better for that man if he had not been born!”

Mk 14:22 καὶ λαβὼν ποτήριον ἐυχαριστήσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἔπιον ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες.

22And when they had sung a hymn, they went out toward the Mount of Olives.

Mk 14:23 Καὶ λαβὼν ποτήριον εὐχαριστήσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἔπιον ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες.

23And when they were eating, after taking a loaf of bread and blessing God, he broke it and distributed to them, and said, “Take ye. This is my body.”

Mk 14:24 καὶ λαβὼν ποτήριον εὐχαριστήσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἔπιον ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες.

24And taking a cup and giving thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank from it.

Mk 14:25 καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, Τοῦτό ἐστιν τὸ αἷμά μου τῆς διαθήκης τὸ ἐκχυννόμενον ὑπὲρ πολλῶν·

25And he said to them, “This is my blood of the covenant, being shed on behalf of many.

Mk 14:26 ἀμὴν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι οὐκέτι οὐ μὴ πίω ἐκ τοῦ γενήματος τῆς ἀμπέλου ἕως τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ὅταν αὐτό πίνω καινὸν ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τοῦ θεοῦ.

26Truly I tell you: By no means will I drink of the fruit of the vine any more, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.”

Mk 14:27 Καὶ ἔγραψε τὸν ποιμένα, καὶ τὰ πρόβατα διασκορπισθήσονται'
And Jesus is saying to them, "You will all be scandalized, for it is written: 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.'

But after I am raised up, I will go ahead of you into Galilee."

But Peter said to him, "Even if everyone else will be scandalized, not I."

But he kept saying vehemently, "Even if I have to die with you, no way will I disown you." And the rest of them were saying things similar.

Gethsemane

And they come to an orchard the name of which was Gethsemane, and he says to his disciples, "Sit here while I pray."

And he takes Peter, and also James and John with him. And he began to be overwhelmed with dread and heaviness.

And he says to them, "My soul is too sad, to the point of death. Remain here and stay awake."

And going forward a little, he dropped to the ground, and prayed that if it is possible, the hour might pass aside from him.

The word 'else' is not in the Greek, but its meaning is there. The Greek says literally, "Even if everyone will be tripped up, in contrast, not I." Peter is contrasting himself to everyone else. As for the word "scandalized," there are almost as many opinions of how to translate this as there are translators. The most basic meaning is "tripped by a stumbling block." In the New Testament it usually has an aspect of being defeated in one's faith, sometimes of a temporary lapse and sometimes of a permanent one; and in some passages, even of falling away to the extent of becoming apostate.

χωρίον - chōrion; a "little field, little farm," a word used in I Chronicles 27:27 for a "treasure vineyard," and used in some other literature for a suburb. I get the picture of an orchard or grove in the suburbs that has become a public park because of the proximity of the big city. In the N.T., χωρίον usually just means "a spot; a place," but considering that the place was associated with "the Mount of Olives," Luke 22:39, and also called by John in 18:1 "a garden," and that the word "Gethsemane" itself means "oil-press," or, according to Jerome, "oil valley," therefore "an olive orchard having come into disuse and now become a public park" seems most reasonable. It was on the western slope of the Mount of Olives, just across the Kidron Valley.

Zechariah 13:7

The word 'else' is not in the Greek, but its meaning is there. The Greek says literally, "Even if everyone will be tripped up, in contrast, not I." Peter is contrasting himself to everyone else. As for the word "scandalized," there are almost as many opinions of how to translate this as there are translators. The most basic meaning is "tripped by a stumbling block." In the New Testament it usually has an aspect of being defeated in one's faith, sometimes of a temporary lapse and sometimes of a permanent one; and in some passages, even of falling away to the extent of becoming apostate.

134 Εῶς διάκοπος; Εῶς indicating the upper limit of possibility. In other words, he could not be more sad, for if he was any sadder, he would die.
Mk 14:36 καὶ ἔλεγεν, Αββα ὁ πατήρ, πάντα δυνατά σοι· παρένεγκε τὸ ποτήριον τοῦτο ἀπ’ ἐμοῦ· ἀλλ’ οὐ τί ἐγὼ θέλω ἀλλὰ τί σύ.

And he was saying, "Abba, Father, all things are possible for you. Remove this cup from me. Nevertheless, not what I will, but what you will."

Mk 14:37 καὶ ἔρχεται καὶ ἐὑρίσκει αὐτοὺς καθεύδοντας, καὶ λέγει τῷ Πέτρῳ, Σίμων, καθεύδε; οὐκ ἴσχυσα μίαν ὥραν γρηγορῆσαι;

And he comes back, and finds them sleeping, and he says to Peter, "Simon, are you sleeping? Had you not the self-control to keep awake one hour?"

Mk 14:38 γρηγορεῖτε καὶ προσεύχεσθε, ἵνα μὴ έλθητε εἰς πειρασμόν; τὸ μὲν πνεῦμα πρόθυμον ἡ δὲ σάρξ ἀσθενής.

Keep awake and pray, that you not come into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

Mk 14:39 καὶ πάλιν ἰσχύσατο τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον εἰπών.

And going away again, he prayed, saying the same thing.

Mk 14:40 καὶ πάλιν ἐλθὼν εὗρεν αὐτοὺς καθεύδοντας, ἦσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ καταβαρυνόμενοι, καὶ οὐκ ἰδεῖσιν τί ἀποκριθῶσιν αὐτῷ.

And when he returned, he again found them sleeping, for their eyelids were weighing down; and they didn't know what to say to him.

Mk 14:41 καὶ ἔρχεται τὸ τρίτον καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Καθεύδετε τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ ἀναπαύεσθε; ἦλθεν ἡ ὥρα, ἰδοὺ παραδίδοται ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν.

And he comes the third time and says to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? Enough! The hour has come. Behold, the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of sinners.

Mk 14:42 ἐγείρεσθε ἄγωμεν· ἰδοὺ ὁ παραδίδος με ἤγγικεν. Get up, let us go. Behold, the one betraying me has come near.”

The Arrest of Jesus

Mk 14:43 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἔτι αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος παραγίνεται Ἰούδας εἷς τῶν δώδεκα καὶ μετ’ αὐτοῦ ὄχλος μετὰ μαχαιρῶν καὶ ξύλων παρὰ τῶν ἁρχιερέων καὶ τῶν γραμματέων καὶ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων.

And right then while he was still speaking, Judas comes, the one of the Twelve, along with a crowd with swords and clubs, from the chief priests and the Torah scholars and the elders.

These verbs, sleep and rest, are inflected in the Greek such that they could be either indicative or imperative mood, for in Greek morphology the indicative and imperative forms were identical more often than not. I am not convinced that they were intended as indicative mood. Translating Mark has led me to believe that Jesus was sharp in speech more often than many are willing to believe. And if these verbs are indeed imperatives, then in the light of what immediately follows, one can only interpret them as bitter irony or satire. If the verbs are imperatives, it might be translated something like, "Go ahead, sleep soundly and get your beauty rest. It is over anyway." The verb translated as "resting" is ἀναπαύω, which contains the idea of refreshment and cheering up. Jesus had already used another verb, καθεύδω, for sleeping soundly, so this second verb could have some other purpose, the purpose of irony. Jesus could have said it out of profound disappointment with his "friends." Remember also that this takes place shortly after he had told them they would all abandon him. Moreover, there is definitely a recurrent theme in Mark of Jesus chiding the disciples for various forms of spiritual unconsciousness.

The three elements composing the Sanhedrin. The posse was sent from the Sanhedrin. Those doing the actual arresting were probably temple police officers or soldier types, for
Mk 14:44 δεδώκει δὲ ὁ παραδιδοὺς αὐτὸν σύσσημον αὐτοῖς λέγων, Ὄν ἂν
φιλήσω αὐτὸς ἔστιν· κρατήσατε αὐτὸν καὶ ἀπάγετε ἀσφαλῶς.
44And the one betraying him had given them a signal, saying, "Whomever
I kiss is he; him you arrest and lead away under guard."

Mk 14:45 καὶ ἐλθὼν εὐθὺς προσελθὼν αὐτῷ λέγει, Ἥαββί, καὶ κατεφίλησεν
αὐτόν.
45And coming straight up to him, he says, "Rabbi," and fervently kissed
him.

Mk 14:46 οἱ δὲ ἐπέβαλον τὰς χεῖρας αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκράτησαν αὐτόν.
46And they laid hands on him and arrested him.

Mk 14:47 εἷς δὲ τῶν παρεστηκότων σπασάμενος τὴν μάχαιραν ἔπαισεν
τὸν δοῦλον τοῦ ἀρχιερέως καὶ ἀφεῖλεν αὐτοῦ τὸ ὠτάριον.
47Then a certain one of those standing near drew a sword and struck the
servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

Mk 14:48 εἷς δὲ τῶν παρεστηκότων σπασάμενος τὴν μάχαιραν ἔπαισεν
tὸν δοῦλον τοῦ ἀρχιερέως καὶ ἀφεῖλεν αὐτοῦ τὸ ὠτάριον.
48And Jesus said to them in response, "As though after a bandit, you have
come out with swords and clubs to capture me?

Mk 14:49 καθ' ἡμέραν ἠμήν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ διδάσκων καὶ οὐκ
ἐκρατήσατέ με· ἀλλ' ἵνα πληρωθῶσιν αἱ γραφαί.
49Day after day I was right next to you in the temple, teaching, and you
never arrested me. But, may the scriptures be fulfilled."

Mk 14:50 καὶ ἀφέντες αὐτόν ἔφυγον πάντες.
50Then everyone fled, abandoning him.

Mk 14:51 Καὶ νεανίσκος τις συνηκολούθει αὐτῷ περιβεβλημένος σινδόνα
ἐπὶ γυμνοῦ, καὶ κρατοῦσιν αὐτόν·
51And a certain young man had accompanied him, a linen wrap134 thrown
over his bare body. And they are seizing him,

Mk 14:52 ὁ δὲ καταλιπὼν τὴν σινδόνα γυμνὸς ἔφυγεν.
52but he escaped naked, leaving the linen behind.

Jesus’ Trial by the Sanhedrin

Mk 14:53 Καὶ ἠπήγαγον τὸν Ἰησοῦν πρὸς τὸν ἀρχιερέα, καὶ συνέρχονται
πάντες οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς.
53And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and all the chief priests and
the elders and the Torah scholars are gathering together.

Mk 14:54 καὶ ὁ Πέτρος ἀπὸ μακρόθεν ἠκολούθησεν αὐτῷ ἕως ἔσω εἰς τὴν
αὐλὴν τοῦ ἀρχιερέως, καὶ ἦν συγκαθήμενος μετὰ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν καὶ
θερμαινόμενος πρὸς τὸ φῶς.
54And Peter followed him at a distance, right up to within the courtyard
of the high priest, and remained, sitting with the guards and warming himself
by the fire.

Mk 14:55 οἱ δὲ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ ὅλον τὸ συνεδρῖον ἠξῆτον κατὰ τὸν Ἰησοῦ
μαρτυριάν εἰς τὸ θανατώσαι αὐτόν, καὶ οὐχ ἡπίσκοπον.
55And the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were trying to find
evidence against Jesus in order to put him to death, and they were not
finding it.

the Sanhedrin was authorized by the Romans to have a company of guards with powers of
arrest.

134 ἱερόν – σινδόν is just the word for linen, and could possibly mean just a sheet,
or a night gown, or even a shirt. But the way it says "thrown over his nakedness" seems to
indicate that it was not daytime clothing.
Mk 14:56 πολλοὶ γὰρ ἐψευδομαρτύρουν κατ’ αὐτὸ, καὶ ἱσαί αἱ μαρτυρίαι οὐκ ἦσαν.

56 For many were bearing false witness against him, yet their statements were not consistent.

Mk 14:57 καὶ τινες ἀναστάντες ἐψευδομαρτύρουν κατ’ αὐτοῦ λέγοντες

57 Then some appeared and bore false witness against him as follows:

Mk 14:58 ὅτι Ἡμεῖς ἠκούσαμεν αὐτοῦ λέγοντος ὅτι Ἐγὼ καταλύσω τὸν ναὸν τοῦτον τὸν χειροποιητὸν καὶ διὰ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ἄλλον ἀχειροποιητὸν οἰκοδομήσω.

58 "We heard him saying, 'I will destroy this handmade temple, and by three days I will build another, not handmade.'"

Mk 14:59 καὶ οὐδὲ οὕτως ἴση ἦν ἡ μαρτυρία αὐτῶν.

59 Yet not even their testimony was so consistent.

Mk 14:60 καὶ ἀναστὰς ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς εἰς μέσον ἐπηρώτησεν τὸν Ἰησοῦν λέγων, Οὐκ ἀποκρίνῃ οὐδὲν; τί οὗτοί σου καταμαρτυροῦσιν;

60 And after standing up in front of them all, the high priest examined Jesus, saying, "You are not making any answer? What about this testimony these are bearing against you?"

Mk 14:61 ὁ δὲ ἐσιώπα καὶ οὐκ ἀπεκρίνατο οὐδὲν. πάλιν ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς ἐπηρώτα αὐτὸν καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς οὐρ τοῦ εὐλογητοῦ;

61 But he was keeping silent, and making no answer at all. Again, the high priest was examining him, and saying to him, "Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One?"

Mk 14:62 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν, Ἐγώ εἰμι, καὶ οὐδὲ οὕτως ἴση ἦν ἡ μαρτυρία αὐτῶν.

62 And Jesus said, "I am, and you will all see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven."

135 Jesus' actual statement was, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it." (John 2:19; Diatess. 5:34) The perjurers added the word "handmade," and switched the destroying agent from his hearers, to Jesus himself. (And remember, the statement of Jesus in question took place right after he had destroyed the operation of the currency exchangers in the temple, lending some credibility to the notion of Jesus potentially destroying their temple.) Now this saying which they were attributing to him could have been a saying far more inflammatory than meets the eye. The English word "handmade" is translated from the Greek word, χειροποίητος - cheiropoíētos, which in all ten occurrences in the Jewish Greek Bible (the Septuagint) means "idol." Especially significant is Isaiah 31:7, where χειροποίητος is used twice for "idol," and is then followed by the phrase, "which their hands have made," with the constituent words of χειροποίητος broken up and used separately. In the other occurrences of this word in the New Testament, however, it is not used as meaning idol exactly. But when these witnesses made their statement, their words could have had a ring insulting to the temple, at least in the ears of any that had read the Jewish Greek Bible, of which surely there must have been some. Considering that the bulk of Jesus' enthusiasts were from Galilee, and that Galilee was far more cosmopolitan than Jerusalem and Judea, and thus more likely to be the residence of Hellenistic (Greek-speaking) Jews who read the Bible in Greek, the Septuagint, perhaps this testimony was staged in a way calculated to turn the Galileans against Jesus. For since this word in the Bible had up to that point only meant "idol," the alleged statement by Jesus could have sounded to the Greek-speaking Jews like this: "I will destroy this idol temple of yours, and by three days I will build another, not idolatrous."

136 The Power being The Mighty One, or God. Yet the right hand is also the position of "power." The right hand signifies the stronger hand, and therefore the one with which to hold one's weapon or staff. The left hand is the distaff. The Son of Man can even hold God in his right hand as a weapon. See Psalm 110:5. Also, Psalm 16:8, "Because Yahveh is at my right hand; I shall not be shaken." Here Jesus combines Psalm 110:1 with the title "the Son of Man" from Daniel 7:13-14, where the Son of Man is given authority over all the nations.
Then the high priest tearing his robes says, "What more need do we have for witnesses?

You have heard the blasphemy. What does it look like to you?" And they all condemned him as deserving to be put to death.

And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face and punch him, and say to him, "Prophesy!" The guards also took him with slaps.

Peter Disowns Jesus

And with Peter still below in the courtyard, one of the maidservants of the high priest comes,

And having seen Peter warming himself, and having peered at him, she says, "You were also with that Nazarene, Jesus."

But he denied it, saying, "I neither know nor understand what you are saying." And he moved away, outside into the forecourt.

And the maidservant who had seen him began again to say to those standing around, "This fellow is one of them."

And again, he was denying it. And after a little while, again, those standing around were saying to Peter, "You surely are one of them, for you also are Galilean."

Then he began to curse and to swear: "I do not know this man of whom you are speaking."

And immediately a rooster crowed a second time. And Peter remembered the statement as Jesus had said it to him: "Before a rooster..."
crows two times, you will disown me three times." And when he thought upon\textsuperscript{138} 
\textit{it}, he wept.

\section*{Chapter 15}

\textit{Jesus’ Examination by Pilate}

Mk 15:1 Καὶ εὐθὺς πρωῒ συμβούλιον ποιήσαντες οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς μετὰ τῶν
πρεσβυτέρων καὶ γραμματέων καὶ ὅλον τὸ συνεδρίον δήσαντες τὸν Ἰησοῦν
ἀπήνεγκαν καὶ παρέδωκαν Πιλάτῳ.

\textsuperscript{1}And as soon as it was early morning, the chief priests, having made a
consultation with the elders and Torah scholars and the whole Sanhedrin,
after first restraining Jesus, led him away and handed him over to Pilate.

Mk 15:2 καὶ ἐπηρώτα αὐτὸν ὁ Πιλᾶτος, Σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων; ὁ δὲ
ἀποκριθεὶς αὐτῷ λέγει, Ὑν λέγεις.

\textsuperscript{2}And Pilate examined him: "Are you the king of the Jews?" And he in
answer to him says, "You are the one saying it."\textsuperscript{139}

Mk 15:3 καὶ κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς πολλά.

\textsuperscript{3}And the chief priests were charging him with many things.

Mk 15:4 ὁ δὲ Πιλᾶτος πάλιν ἐπηρώτα αὐτὸν λέγων, Οὐκ ἀποκρίνῃ οὐδέν;
ἴδε πόσα σου κατηγοροῦσιν.

\textsuperscript{4}So Pilate again examined him, as follows: "You are not answering
anything? Look how many things they are charging you with!"

Mk 15:5 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς οὐκέτι οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίθη, ὥστε θαυμάζειν τὸν Πιλᾶτον.

\textsuperscript{5}But Jesus made no further answer, causing Pilate to be astonished.

Mk 15:6 Κατὰ δὲ ἑορτὴν ἀπέλυεν αὐτοῖς ἕνα δέσμιον ὃν παραθεῖσαν.

\textsuperscript{6}Now every Festival he would release for them one prisoner, whomever
they would make plea for.

Mk 15:7 ἦν δὲ ὁ λεγόμενος Βαραββᾶς μετὰ τῶν στασιαστῶν δεδεμένος
οἵτινες ἐν τῇ στάσει φόνον πεποιήκαν.

\textsuperscript{7}And there was one named Barabbas, bound with the rebels who had
committed murder during the uprising.

Mk 15:8 καὶ ἀναβὰς ὁ ὄχλος ἤρξατο αἰτεῖσθαι καθὼς ἐποίει αὐτοῖς.

\textsuperscript{8}And when the crowd came up, they began to ask \textit{Pilate}
that he do for them just as he usually did.

Mk 15:9 ὁ δὲ Πιλᾶτος ἀπεκρίθη αὐτοῖς λέγων, Θέλετε ἀπολύσω ύμῖν τὸν
βασιλέα τῶν Ἰουδαίων;

\textsuperscript{9}And Pilate answered them, saying, "Do you wish that I release to you the
king of the Jews?"

Mk 15:10 ἐγίνωσκεν γὰρ ὃτι διὰ φθόνον παραδεδώκεισαν αὐτὸν οἱ
ἀρχιερεῖς.

\textsuperscript{10}For he knew it was because of envy that the chief priests had handed
him over.

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{138} \textit{See the endnote on this verse.}
\item \textsuperscript{139} \textit{Σὺ λέγεις means literally, "You are saying" or, "Are you saying?" This was a Jewish
idiom, and you can find some Rabbinic examples where it was understood as a Yes, and
some where it would obviously NOT be understood as a yes. Therefore, we have to
conclude that it is not a yes of any kind. At the same time, it is not a denial. Which
sometimes some people might take as a yes. But as for translation, it should be translated
literally, and left at that. No helper words should be added that might imply an affirmative
answer. See the endnote on this topic at the end of this document.}
\end{itemize}
\end{footnotesize}
Mk 15:11 οἱ δὲ ἀρχιερεῖς ἀνέσεισαν τὸν ὄχλον ἵνα μᾶλλον τὸν Βαραββᾶν ἀπολύσῃ αὐτοῖς.
11But the chief priests had stirred up the crowd to ask that he release Barabbas to them instead.
Mk 15:12 ὁ δὲ Πιλᾶτος πάλιν ἀποκριθεὶς ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Τί οὖν λέγετε τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Ἰουδαίων;
12And Pilate when he answered again, said to them, "What then should I do with the one you call the king of the Jews?"
Mk 15:13 οἱ δὲ πάλιν ἔκραξαν, Σταύρωσον αὐτόν.
13And they shouted back, "Crucify him."
Mk 15:14 ὁ δὲ Πιλᾶτος ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Τί γὰρ ἐποίησεν κακόν; οἱ δὲ περισσῶς ἔκραξαν, Σταύρωσον αὐτόν.
14And Pilate said to them, "Why? What crime has he committed?" But they shouted all the more, "Crucify him!"
Mk 15:15 ὁ δὲ Πιλᾶτος βουλόμενος τὸ ἱκανὸν ποιῆσαι ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοῖς τὸν Βαραββᾶν, καὶ παρέδωκεν τὸν Ἰησοῦν φραγελλώσας ἵνα σταυρωθῇ.
15So Pilate, wanting to make the crowd contented, released Barabbas to them, and Jesus, after scourging him, he handed over to be crucified.

The Soldiers Mock Jesus

Mk 15:16 οἱ δὲ στρατιώται ἀπήγαγον αὐτὸν ἔσω τῆς αὐλῆς, ὅ ἐστιν πραιτώριον, καὶ συγκαλοῦσιν ὅλην τὴν σπεῖραν.
16And the soldiers led him away, inside the palace, that is, the Praetorium, and they are calling together the whole cohort.
Mk 15:17 καὶ ἐνδιδύσκουσιν αὐτὸν πορφύραν καὶ περιτιθέασιν αὐτὸπλέξαντες ἀκάνθινο στέφανον·
17And they are draping on him a purple robe, and setting around him a crown of interweaving thorns.
Mk 15:18 καὶ ἤρξαντο ἀσπάζεσθαι αὐτόν, Χαῖρε, βασιλεῦ τῶν Ἰουδαίων·
18And they began to salute him: "Hail, King of the Jews!"
Mk 15:19 καὶ ἔτυπτον αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν καλάμῳ καὶ ἐνέπτυον αὐτοῦ καὶ τιθέντες τὰ γόνατα προσεκύνουν αὐτῷ.
19And they were striking his head with a cane, and spitting on him. And dropping their knees, they were doing homage to him.
Mk 15:20 καὶ ὅτε ἐνέπαιξαν αὐτῷ, ἔξεδον αὐτὸν τὴν πορφύραν καὶ ἐνέδυσαν αὐτὸν τὰ ἱμάτια·
20And when they had mocked him, they stripped him of the purple robe and put his own garments on him.

The Crucifixion of Jesus

καὶ ἔξαγον αὐτόν ἵνα σταυρώσουσιν αὐτοῦ.
And they are leading him out to crucify him.
Mk 15:21 Καὶ ἀγγαρεύουσιν παράγοντα τίνα Σίμωνα Κυρηναῖον ἐρχόμενον ἀπό τοὺς ἄγρους, τὸν πατέρα Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ Ῥούφου, ἵνα ἀρῃ τὸν σταυρὸν αὐτοῦ.

140 15:16 A cohort, if a complete one, was a thousand soldiers, (one tenth of a legion) commanded by ten centurions, who commanded a hundred men each. The number here could have been from 600 to 1,000 soldiers, assuming that all the men were present at that moment.
21. And a certain Simon passing by, a Cyrenian coming from the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, they conscript to carry his cross.

Mk 15:22 καὶ φέρουσιν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸν Γολγοθᾶν τόπον, ὃ ἐστιν μεθερμηνευόμενον Κρανίου Τόπος.

22. And they bring him to the place Gulgotha [_GPU], which when translated is "skull" place.141

Mk 15:23 καὶ ἐδίδουν αὐτὸν ἐσμυρνισμένον οἶνον, δὲς δὲ οὐκ ἔλαβεν.

23. And they were holding out to him wine mixed with myrrh.142 He, however, did not take it.

Mk 15:24 καὶ σταυροῦσιν αὐτὸν καὶ διαμερίζονται τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτοῦ, βάλλοντες κλῆρον ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὶς τί ἄρῃ.

24. And they crucify him. And they divide his garments, casting a lot for them, who would take what.

Mk 15:25 ἦν δὲ ὥρα τρίτη καὶ ἐσταύρωσαν αὐτόν.

25. And it was the third hour143 when they crucified him.

Mk 15:26 καὶ ἦν ἡ ἐπιγραφὴ τῆς αἰτίας αὐτοῦ ἐπιγεγραμμένη, Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων.

26. And the notice of the charge against him was written above him: THE KING OF THE JEWS.

Mk 15:27 Καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ σταυροῦσιν δύο λῃστάς, ἕνα ἐκ δεξιῶν καὶ ἕνα ἐξ εὐωνύμων αὐτοῦ.

27. And with him they crucify two bandits, one to the right and one to the left of him.144

Mk 15:29 Καὶ οἱ παραπορευόμενοι ἐβλασφήμουν αὐτὸν κινοῦντες τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν καὶ λέγοντες, Οὐὰ ὁ καταλύων τὸν ναὸν καὶ οἰκοδομῶν ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις,

---

141 15:22. Γολγοθᾶν τόπον "Golgotha place." The nominative form, ἡ Γολγοθᾶ - ἡ Golgotha, is probably due to Greek phonological dissimilation from Голгоtha, Golgothâ, (Mt. 27:33 A)=Aramaic  גֻּלְגֻּלְתָּא = Hebrew גֻּלְגֻּלְתָּא which means skull. The "Gulgolta" in the English rendering above represents more the Hebrew than the Aramaic. The place was probably a higher piece of ground. It was to the northwest, outside the walls built by Herod the Great, but inside the walls built by Agrippa under Claudius subsequent to these events. It had already frequently been used as a place for executions, hence the name.

142 Myrrh is part of Eastern incense blends for meditation and centering. Ancient Greek and Roman physicians used the herb to treat wounds. It also removes mucus from the respiratory tract, acts as a lung tonic and stimulant, and as an anti-inflammatory agent. And wine of course is a sedative, and you "give wine to those in bitter distress," Proverbs 31:6

143 15:25. That is, the third hour from 6 a.m. when the daytime starts, which makes this 9:00 a.m. So also the remaining references to time in Mark: the darkness came over the land at noon, and lasted until 3:00 p.m., when Jesus cried out to the Father. See the endnote in my Diatessaron regarding the differing clock systems and divisions of the day used by the synoptic evangelists in contrast to John.

144 15:28. Text omit verse N A B C D X Y* ψ 059 157 Lect ἱ[.]κ syr=copSa,boL,fayν vid Eusebian CanonsἈγ. Ammonius NA27 {A} Πinclude verse: Καὶ ἐπληρώθη ἡ Γραφὴ ἡ λέγουσα, Καὶ μετὰ ἀνόμων ἐλογίσθη E F G (H ) (Κ*) K L M P U Γ (Δ) Θ Π 083 0250 f¹ 28 33 180 205 565 (579) 597 700 892 1006 1009 1010 1071 1079 1195 1216 1230 1241 1242 1243 1342 1344 1365 1424 1505 1546 1646 2148 2174 Μaur,c,r,p,Jn,x,ν vg syr,h,pal copbo[.]ms goth arn eth geo Ps-Hippolytus[.]vid Origen[.]vid Eusebian Canonsms Jerome Vigilious[.]vid lac N W Φ. Metzger: The earliest and best witnesses of the Alexandrian and the Western types of text lack ver. 28. It is understandable that copyists could have added the sentence in the margin as a note pointing out Lk 22:37, and from there it got put into the text of Mark itself. There is no reason why, if the sentence were present originally, it should have been deleted. It is also significant that Mark very seldom expressly quotes the Old Testament.
And those passing by were defaming him, shaking their heads and saying, "Aha, the one destroying the temple and building in three days!"

Mk 15:30 σῶσον σεαυτὸν καταβὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ.

"Save yourself by coming down from the cross."

Mk 15:31 ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς ἐμπαίζοντες πρὸς ἀλλήλους μετὰ τῶν γραμματέων ἐλεγον, Ἀλλοὺς ἔσωσεν, ἑαυτὸν οὐ δύναται σῶσαι;

Likewise also the chief priests, making fun with one another along with the Torah scholars, were saying, "Others he saved. Himself he cannot save.

Mk 15:32 ὁ Χριστὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰσραὴλ καταβάτω νῦν ἀπὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ, ἵνα ἰδωμεν καὶ πιστεύσωμεν, καὶ οἱ συνεσταυρωμένοι σὺν αὐτῷ ὑνειδίζουν αὐτὸν.

Let the Messiah, the king of Israel, come down now from the cross, so that we may see and believe." Even the ones crucified with him were shaming him.

The Death of Jesus

Mk 15:33 Καὶ γενομένης ἥρας ἕκτης σκότος ἐγένετο ἐφ' ὅλην τὴν γῆν ἕως ἥρας ἐνατῆς.

And when it was the sixth hour, darkness came over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

Mk 15:34 καί τῇ ἐνατῇ ἥρᾳ ἐβόησεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς φωνῇ μεγάλῃ, Ελωι ελωι λεμα σαβαχθανι; ὅ ἐστιν μεθερμηνευόμενον Ὁ θεός μου ὁ θεός μου, εἰς τί ἐγκατέλιπές με;

And at the ninth hour Jesus cried out in a loud voice, "Elohi, Elohi, lamæ" — which when translated is, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"

Mk 15:35 καί τινες τῶν παρεστώτων ἀκούσαντες ἔλεγον, Ἴδε λίαν φωνεῖ.

And some of the bystanders hearing were saying, "Behold, he is calling Elijah."

Mk 15:36 δραμὼν δέ τις καὶ γεμίσας σπόγγον ὄξους περιθεὶς καλάμῳ ἐπότιζεν αὐτόν, λέγων, Ἀφετε ἴδωμεν ἐρχεται λίας καθελεῖν αὐτόν.

And one ran, and after filling a sponge with sour wine, stuck it on a reed was helping him to drink, saying, "Back off. Let's see if Elijah comes to take him down."

Mk 15:37 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἀφεὶς φωνὴν μεγάλην ἐξέπνευσεν.

---

145 "Let come down" represents the one Greek word "come down," which is in the 3rd person imperative. In English we do not have a 3rd person imperative, and this has traditionally been signaled by the word "let." But the reader must not think it is a command to the soldiers to "let him come down." It is rather a command to someone whom the speakers are not actually addressing.

146 15:33 or "the whole earth."

147 15:34 Metzger: The reading ἥλει ἥλει of Codex Bezae et al represents the Hebrew אֶל אֶל ("my God"), and has been assimilated to the parallel in Mt 27:46. The great majority of uncial manuscripts and minuscule manuscripts read ἐλωι ἐλωι, which represents the Aramaic אֶל אֶל ("my God"), the ω (ο) for the a sound being due to the influence of the Hebrew אֶל. The spelling λεμα (N, C, 72, al) represents the Aramaic why, which is also probably behind the λαμα of A, f¹³ al, whereas the λαμ of B, D, al represents the Hebrew why. All Greek manuscripts except Codex Bezae read σαβαχθανι or something similar, which represents the Aramaic why ("thou hast forsaken me"). The reading λαμα of D is a scholarly correction representing the Hebrew of Psalm 22:1, which is אֶל אֶל ("thou hast forsaken me").
But Jesus expired, letting out a loud cry.
Mk 15:38 Καὶ τὸ καταπέτασμα τοῦ ναοῦ ἐσχίσθη εἰς δύο ἀπ’ ἄνωθεν ἔως κάτω.

And the veil of the temple was rent in two from top to bottom.
Mk 15:39 Ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ κεντυρίων ὁ παρεστηκὼς ἐξ ἐναντίας αὐτοῦ ὅτι οὕτως ἐξέπνευσεν εἶπεν, Ἀληθῶς οὗτος ἀνθρώπος υἱὸς θεοῦ ἦν.

And the centurion, standing across from and facing him, seeing the way that he died, said, "This man truly was the Son of God.
Mk 15:40 Ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γυναῖκες ἀπὸ μακρόθεν θεωροῦσαι, ἐν αἷς καὶ Μαρία ἡ Μαγδαληνὴ καὶ Μαρία ἡ Ἰακώβου τοῦ μικροῦ καὶ Ἰωσῆτος μήτηρ καὶ Σαλώμη,

And there were also women watching from a distance, among whom were both Mary the Magdalene and Mary the mother of James the younger and of Joses; and Salome,
Mk 15:41 ἀἱ ὅτε ἦν ἐν τῇ Γαλιλαίᾳ ἠκολούθουν αὐτ καὶ διηκόνουσαν αὐτ καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ αἱ συναναβᾶσαι αὐτ εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα.

they who when he was in Galilee used to follow him and provide for him, plus many others who had come up to Jerusalem with him.

The Burial of Jesus
Mk 15:42 Καὶ ἤδη ὀψίας γενομένης, ἐπεὶ ἦν παρασκευή, ὅ ἐστιν προσάββατον,

And evening had now come, and since it was Preparation Day,148 that is, before the Sabbath,
Mk 15:43 ἐλθὼν Ἰωσὴφ ὁ ἀπὸ Ἁριμαθαίας εὐσχήμων βουλευτής, ὃς καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν προσδεχόμενος τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ, τολμήσας εἰσῆλθεν πρὸς τὸν Πιλάτον καὶ ᾿Ηταύμασεν ἐν τῷ σῶμα τοῦ Ἰησοῦ.

Joseph of Arimathea comes, a respected council member, himself also looking forward to the kingdom of God, who, taking courage, went in to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.
Mk 15:44 ὁ δὲ Πιλᾶτος ἐθαύμασεν εἰ ἤδη τέθνηκεν, καὶ προσκαλεσάμενοι ἐπηρώτησεν αὐτὸν εἰ πάλαι ἀπέθανεν·

But Pilate doubted that he was already dead,149 and calling the centurion to him, asked him if he had already died.

148 15:42 The word "evening" at first causes confusion. For if evening had already come, then a new day had started, right? So it was no longer "Preparation (Day)," because evening had come and the Sabbath had started, right? No, in fact the word "preparation" always means the day of the week we call Friday; see Luke 23:54; John 19:14, 31; Josephus: Jewish Antiquities xvi. 6. 2 §163. (There is no word "day" in the Greek here.) The point is, "Preparation Day" does not mean the 24 hours leading up to the evening that starts the Sabbath. Instead it means simply "Friday." Even the word "day" in the Bible, both Old and New Testaments, unfortunately would sometimes mean that period of time during which it is "daytime" or "sunlit," and other times it also means the 24 hours "between the evenings." As in all languages, most words of the Biblical languages have more than one meaning, but when it comes to matters like this that require precision, it is frustrating. This very problem was the reason for there being held at that time two differing interpretations regarding the Biblical timing of the Passover. The Pharisees and the Galileans and Jesus had one timing for the Passover, and the Sadducees (and the temple that year) had another.

149 There are three main interpretations of this statement about Pilate’s reaction to Joseph’s petition. First, here are the words literally according to their main lexical glosses: "But Pilate marvelled if he has died / is dead (perfect tense)." Obviously, it does not make good English translated this way. The problem word is the conditional conjunction translated "if," the Greek word εἰ (ei). Of the 22 English translations I have on hand, 7 here
Mk 15:45 καὶ γνοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ κεντυρίωνος ἐδωρήσατο τὸ πτῶμα τῷ Ἰωσήφ.

45 And knowing from the centurion, he granted the corpse to Joseph.

Mk 15:46 καὶ ἀγοράσας σινδόνα καθελὼν αὐτὸν ἐνείλησεν τῇ σινδόνι καὶ ἐθηκεν αὐτὸν ἐν μνημείῳ ὃ ἦν λελατομημένον ἐκ πέτρας, καὶ προσεκύλισεν λίθον ἐπὶ τὴν θύραν τοῦ μνημείου.

46 And having bought linen, he took him down and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a tomb which was hewn out of the rock, and rolled a stone up against the entrance of the tomb.

Mk 15:47 ἡ δὲ Μαρία Η Magdalēne καὶ Μαρία ἡ Ἰωσῆτος ἐθεώρουν ποῦ ἄρα ἦταν.

47 And Mary the Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses were watching where he was laid.

Chapter 16

The Empty Tomb

Mk 16:1 Καὶ διαγενομένου τοῦ σαββάτου Μαρία ἡ Μαγδαληνὴ καὶ Μαρία ἡ Ἰακώβου καὶ Σαλώμη ἠγόρασαν ἀρώματα ἵνα ἐλθοῦσαι ἀλείψωσιν αὐτόν.

1 And when the Sabbath had passed, Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, bought spices so that they might go and anoint him.

Mk 16:2 καὶ λίαν πρωῒ τῇ μιᾷ τῶν σαββάτων ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὸ μνημεῖον ἀνατείλαντος τοῦ ἡλίου.

2 And very early on the first day of the week, they are coming upon the tomb, as the sun broke.

Mk 16:3 καὶ ἔλεγον πρὸς ἑαυτάς, Τίς ἀποκυλίσει ἡμῖν τὸν λίθον ἐκ τῆς θύρας τοῦ μνημείου;

3 And they were saying to each other, "Who will roll away for us the stone from the entrance of the tomb?"

Mk 16:4 ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐταῖς, Μὴ ἐκθαμβεῖσθε· Ἰησοῦν ζητεῖτε τὸν ἐσταυρωμένον· ἠγέρθη, οὐκ ἔστιν ὧδε· ἴδε ὁ τόπος ὅπου ἔθηκαν αὐτόν.

4 And when they look up, they behold: the stone has been rolled away! For it was very large.

Mk 16:5 καὶ εἰσελθοῦσαν εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον εἶδον νεανίσκον καθήμενον ἐν τοῖς δεξιοῖς περιβεβλημένον στολὴν λευκήν, καὶ ἐξεθαμβήθησαν.

5 And entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, dressed in a white robe. And they were greatly alarmed.

Mk 16:6 ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐταῖς, Μὴ ἐκθαμβεῖσθε· Ἡ ἡμέρης ἕτερης ἔσται· οὐκ ἔστιν ὦδε· οἶδε οὗ τόπος ὧπου ἔθηκαν αὐτόν.
But he says to them, "Do not be alarmed. You are seeking Jesus the Nazarene, who was crucified. He is risen! He is not here. Behold the place where they laid him.

Mk 16:7 ἀλλὰ ὑπάγετε εἴπατε τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ καὶ τῷ Πέτρῳ ὅτι Προάγει ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν ἔκει αὐτὸν ὅψεσθε, καθὼς εἶπεν ὑμῖν.

But go tell his disciples and Peter, that he is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see him, just as he told you."

Mk 16:8 καὶ ἔξελθοντες ἔφυγον ἀπὸ τοῦ μνημείου, ἐξελθοῦσαι ἔφυγον ἀπὸ τοῦ μνημείου, εἶχεν γὰρ αὐτὰς τρόμος καὶ ἔκστασις· καὶ οὐδενὶ οὐδὲν εἶπαν, ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ.

And going out, they flew from the tomb. For trembling shock was holding them; and they said nothing to anyone, because they were afraid.

And going ahead of you into Galilee...
In the narrative prose of the gospel of Mark, practically every sentence begins with one of the above words for "and." (The split between the two is something like 90% καί and 10% δέ.) The problem is, in English it is bad style to start many sentences with "and," let alone all of them. So the translator is left with the tension between on the one hand not letting even one letter pass from God's word, and on the other hand the desire for good English style and therefore wanting to drop the initial "and"s.

I shall first address Mark's use of καί. I have read of several factors that may have come to bear as to why Mark began so many of his sentences with καί.

1. Semitic Influence. The writer, being Jewish, and whose native language was Aramaic and whose scriptures were Hebrew and Aramaic, and probably also the Jewish-Greek of the Septuagint, wrote a brand of Greek influenced by the syntax of those Semitic languages. Since Hebrew had no other mechanism to indicate past, present, or future, and neither did it show relationship between clauses, like subordination, purpose and result, it instead added clauses and events together in a long chain connected by "and"s. Thus to one idea which was complete in itself, a second idea is added, also complete in itself, connected usually in Hebrew by ו (w) and in Greek by καί, and then a third complete idea in like manner connected, and so on.

2. Vulgarity or Unsophistication. Yet the above chaining with "and" was not at all exclusively Semitic. Aristotle, in Rhetorica 3.9, p. 1409a, 24 following, describes two opposing styles of Greek: the εἰρομένη (running and continuous) style, like the above described chain of complete ideas separated by καί, in contrast to the κατεστρομένη (compact) or ἐν περιόδοις (periodic) styles. The former was the plain and unsophisticated language of all periods, and the latter the more artistically developed prose.

3. Demarcation of Sentences. The Greek New Testament was originally written using only capital letters; and there were no spaces between words, and there were no spaces in between sentences. Neither did they use any punctuation like periods. So there was no way you could tell when one sentence ended and another began. Or was there? Some speculate that the conjunctions καί and δέ served as markers of the beginning of a new sentence.

If this third theory is valid, then the translator may properly render those sentence-initial conjunctions into the equivalent coding employed by English to demarcate sentences: By using a period, followed by two spaces, followed by a capital letter. So if a translation drops the "and" and instead uses these English markers, the period and spaces, etc., where the Greek had a "kai," then that translation does in fact translate the "kai." The English equivalent of the Greek is in fact provided. That is what translating is.

Yet, if this were in fact the way to signal the beginning of sentences, why did only Mark use it consistently? John, for example, uses οὖν in somewhat the same way. But in a book in the N.T. written with more literary sophistication, like the epistle to the Hebrews, the sentences are begun with much greater variety of conjunctions and particles.

In Mark, however, even if those conjunctions were in fact employed for sentence demarcation, they would not always have been there for that reason. It is a matter of some interpretation, therefore, as to whether they are there to mark the beginning of a sentence, or whether they mean something like, "and," "also," "then," "even." Also, the "and" may in fact be there in the middle of a sentence, and a difference of interpretation exist as to where the sentences begin and end. When a present-day printed Greek New Testament edition capitalizes a letter to indicate the beginning of a new sentence, that merely reflects the interpretation of those editors as to where the new sentence began. This is a matter of interpretation, as are also...
paragraph divisions. By leaving all the "and"s in there, the English reader is allowed the opportunity to see other possibilities of sentence division, and other possible turns of meaning involving καί and δέ.

4. By "turns of meaning involving καί and δέ," I am speaking in terms of "discourse analysis." Specifically here, thematic development, continuities, discontinuities, points of departure, parentheticality, etc. Some discourse analysis of New Testament Greek has been done by a linguist associated with the Summer Institute of Linguistics, Mr. Stephen H. Levinsohn. In his book entitled Discourse Features of New Testament Greek, Dallas, SIL, (1992), Levinsohn treats this issue of the conjunctions καί and δέ beginning sentences, but largely only as found in the gospels of Matthew, Luke, and John, and in Acts.

His general observations are found on page 31, that passages characterized by the use of the coordinate conjunction καί may be considered "straight narrative." He goes on:

If the verb is initial in the sentence, the event concerned is in natural sequence with the previous one. If some constituent precedes the verb, this generally occurs at a point of discontinuity in the story, and indicates the point of departure for what follows, as well as the basis for relating what follows to the context. Sentences in the narrative are associated together or separated from each other solely on the basis of such features.

Though Koine Greek writers can and do present some passages of straight narrative, they have the option of linking sentences in other, more marked ways. One way is through a developmental conjunction such as δέ. (Footnote: More accurately, δέ is a developmental-antidevelopmental conjunction, since it also introduces parenthetical comments.)

His observations regarding the gospel of Mark specifically are limited to the following on page 32:

In Matthew, Luke and Acts, δέ is used to mark development both between incidents (high-level usage) and within incidents (local usage). In Mark's gospel, however, δέ generally functions locally; it is rarely used to indicate development from one incident to another.

and on page 39:

Mark practically never uses δέ to introduce a new incident (1:32 and 7:24 are rare exceptions). In other words, Mark seldom presents one incident as developing from the previous one. Even Mark's local usage of δέ is generally limited to specific contexts.

Most commonly, δέ is used in Mark's gospel in instances involving switch or contrast, whether or not there is a point of departure.

Examples of δέ in connection with a point of departure include:
- a contrastive condition, as in 2:21-22;
- a temporal setting with contrasting overtones, as in 4:29;
- other points of departure involving contrast, as in 4:11, 34;
- a reference to the new individual through whom the story will develop, as in 5:33, 36 and 6:22.

Examples of sentences containing δέ which begin with a verb, when there are contrastive overtones, include Mark 2:20 and 6:16. Only occasionally does δέ occur in sentences with an initial verb when there are no contrastive overtones. Examples include Mark 7:20 and 9:25.
Another function of δέ is to introduce parenthetical comments, particularly those that are significant for the further development of the story, as in Mark 1:30a and 2:6.

(Palmer's note: the above bulleted "reference to the new individual through whom the story will develop, as in 6:22" is from a variant of the Greek text found in neither the UBS 4th edition nor the Nestle-Aland 27th Edition.)

I Dave Palmer have observed that in many modern English translations, when the Greek conjunction δέ is used to mark a parenthetical statement, it is translated with the English word "now." One example is Mark 2:6, in the context of Jesus teaching and healing in the Capernaum synagogue, verse 6 is often rendered: "Now some scribes were sitting there..." However, I am loath to use the word "now," preferring that it be reserved as a time marker, since time markers are so rare. When you read my translation, you can know, that when you see the word "now," it means "now."

The gospel of Mark has the distinction of being the book in the New Testament most extreme in its frequency of beginning sentences with the two conjunctions. There are three other gospels, Matthew, Luke and John, each with its own distinctive style. Why force all four of them into one identical style of English, when God deliberately gave us four different accounts authored by four unique individuals with their own style? Why not allow the author of Mark to be seen as unsophisticated and vulgar in style, which in fact he was? Why not let the four gospels be recognizably different in style even after rendered into English? This, plus my willingness to let the readers make their own interpretations of the "and"s, led me to leave them all in there.

Therefore, please, let no one pounce judgmentally upon a translation for dropping a lot of the "and"s, condemning the translator for "taking away from God's word," and neither should others make condescending conclusions about a translation that retains all the "and"s, as surely having been done by an unskilled translator using an interlinear and lexical glosses.

Mark's frequent use of the present tense for the past

The gospel of Mark very frequently uses present tense verbs intermixed with past tense verbs, even alternating several times back and forth within the same sentence. This is something found far more frequently in Mark than anywhere else in the Greek New Testament. The only pigeon-hole in the grammars into which to potentially file this practice, has the label on it, "historical present."

The definition of the historical present states that the present indicative form of a verb (present time, linear or continuous aspect, statement of fact) can be used to replace the aorist indicative form (past time, punctiliar aspect, statement of fact) in a narrative, in describing events at which the narrator imagines himself present right now, and gives the readers also a feeling of being right there themselves. Supposedly, according to the definition, the aspect remains punctiliar in spite of the present linear form. This device gives the narrative an increased vividness and immediacy.

DeBrunner, in discussing "historical presents" in the gospel of John, sees that the circumstances, or all that is secondary, are given in a past tense, and the main action is likely to be represented by the present, and then the concluding events are again put into the aorist because there, an historical present would not be natural.

In a way, Mark's usage conforms essentially to this definition, but not completely. Take for example Mark 6:1, Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκεῖθεν, καὶ ἔρχεται εἰς τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀκολουθοῦν αὐτὸν οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ, "And he moved on from there, and comes into his home town, and his disciples are accompanying him." Here the first verb, "moved on," is in the aorist, and is secondary in importance to the present tense verbs, "comes" and "are accompanying." The present tense verbs "comes" and "accompanying" are setting the scene for the next story, while the past tense verb, "he moved on," is hardly as important. But ultimately, Mark is doing the opposite of DeBrunner's description of John: Mark is using the present tense to set
the circumstances, and the aorist for the main event, which follows: "He began to teach in the synagogue," 6:2. Another way in which Mark does not conform to the above formal rule of historical presents is that Mark often uses them with their linear (continuous) aspect where such linear aspect is clearly intended or appropriate.

The comment of Blass about this in Mark specifically is that the Aramaic participial sentence may have contributed to its frequency. I agree that the effect in Mark is similar to the "circumstantial participle." In fact I say that the effect is better than that of the participle when put into English. Let's rephrase the above Mark 6:1 making the ἔκκοιτον participial in English rather than present tense: "And he moved on from there, coming into his home town, his disciples accompanying." The use of the present indicative makes it more clear than does the participle.

Here is the same verse using aorists instead of the presents: "And he moved on from there and came into his home town, and his disciples accompanied him." Well, it's okay. But if you read Mark at his brisk pace, with an endless string of simple past statements of fact, it gets monotonous. The present tenses liven it up, and truly, it is more like the way most English speakers I know, actually speak.

See how familiar the following quote sounds to you. "I'm walking through Northgate Mall, and I run into Ashley, and she says, 'What are you doing?' And I'm like, 'Duh, I'm going shopping.'"

This narrative is describing events that took place in the past. The narrator uses six verbs, but not a single one of them is past tense. Yet this is acceptable to the ears of most English speakers, apart from perhaps the most ivory tower of English professors. No doubt most people would admit it is not the paragon of English style. As for reading my translation of Mark, the present tenses may sound a bit strange to you at first. But if you continue reading, after a while you get used to it. At any rate, it is Mark's style. And the flip side of Mark's unsophistication is his honesty and unpretentiousness, thanks to which we get some of the most frank descriptions of the disciples and of other elements in the narrative.

Though it is often that Mark uses present indicative verbs participially, he does at least as often use them with a punctiliar aspect, just as the mall girl above said, "and I run into Ashley..." The verb run is in the present tense, yet is something that happens once and is concluded, for she does not keep running into Ashley repeatedly. Nor is she saying that it is her custom or way of life to run into Ashley. Thus, though Mark's usage often does not conform to the formal definition of the historical present, it often does.

To show just how often Mark uses present tense for the verbs, here is a three-verse chunk of text from chapter 5, verses 38-40, in which there are only a couple past tense verbs in the narrative. And I am not saying this is the largest such chunk; it merely happened to be close to the previous passage I was referring to above, and I caught sight of it.

38 And they are coming into the house of the synagogue ruler, and he sees an uproar, and weeping and much loud wailing.
39 And when he had come in he says to them, "Why are you making a commotion and weeping? The child is not dead but sleeping."
40 And they laughed him to scorn. Then, having put them all out, he takes the father of the child, and the mother, and the ones who were with him, and he goes in where the child was.

Note: The words in v. 39 "and when he had come in" are not from a past tense verb, but an aorist participle, and participles do not tell past-present-future. Same with the "having put them all out" in v. 40- aorist participle. The meaning of the aorist in the participle is that the action takes place in "punctiliar kind of action," that is, at one point, as opposed to progressively over a longer period of time, or continuously,
or habitually, or repetitively. Only when in the indicative mood do the verbs potentially tell us past-present-future.

Following is a catalogue of the verbs in the above passage:

15 Greek verbs total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Type</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>present progressive indicative</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>are coming, sees, says, making a commotion, weeping, sleeping, takes, goes in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progressive participle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>weeping, loud wailing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punctiliar participle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>when he had come in, having put out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>past punctiliar indicative</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>has died, laughed to scorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>past progressive indicative</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>was</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the four gospel authors, Luke uses this "historical present" device the least, because, according to Blass, Luke regarded it as vulgar. This is quite to be expected, since Luke was the most educated of the four gospel authors. But the fact is, the same style as Mark may be found in the Septuagint, the papyri, Josephus, modern Greek, and yes, in the great classical Greek writers. In this world, there are rules, whether of grammar or whatever else, and then there is what people actually do.

I doubt that as Mark was writing his account, he was cognizant of any grammatical rules governing the "historical present." And if he had been, I doubt that he would have followed them all the time anyway. In conclusion, if there is a well defined "historical present," Mark does not come close to always conforming to it. And even if he did, he would have been over-using it, for Mark uses a present-tense verb for the past very, very frequently. No, whatever the formal nomenclature for it, if there is such, Mark's use of present tense verbs for the past is simply an unsophisticated, every-day, man-on-the-street style, which is also very common in the English of our time. And translating Mark's present tenses into English presents does work, so I see no compelling reason not to do so.

Indeed, in this decision I am in good company. There is another English translation that translated all the Greek present tenses into English present tenses, and that translation is only the best-selling piece of English literature of all time on the planet Earth, the King James Version Bible. Ironically, it is held up as having great "literary beauty." The fact is, the King James Version quickly was written in common, popular English, such as using the present tense for the past. To some of us, 400 years later, the phrase, "And Jesus saith unto him" sounds sophisticated. But in fact, the word "saith" was the present tense, third person, singular form for "say." If the King James translators were translating it today, they would have rendered it, "And Jesus says to him." Exactly the way I translated it.

No doubt there are other interpretations of Mark's use of the historical present, but that is all the more reason to leave the verbs in the present in English: so that the reader may have the opportunity to see them and so interpret them.

Mark 2:23, ἐρχαντο ὁδὸν ποιεῖν

This phrase if translated using the most frequently translated English words, (the "lexical glosses"), would be, 'began to make or do a way or path.' The form ἐρχαντο is the 3rd person, plural, aorist, indicative, middle voice, of the verb ἀρχω or ἀρχομαι (ἀρχέω or ἀρχομαι), which means to begin. We must understand that they began to do something they were not doing up to that point. (These grammatical details are pertinent to my argument, so please bear with me as it develops.)

The word ποιεῖν (poiēn) is the linear infinitive form of the word ποιέω (poiēo) meaning 'to do' or 'to make,' depending on the context. The combination of
ἦρξαντο (3rd pl.) or ἦρξατο (3rd sing.) with a following infinitive is very common in both the New and Old Testaments, found well over a hundred times.

This passage here in Mark is usually translated something like, 'as they made their way,' or, 'as they went along.' I find these simply unacceptable. The first adds the possessive pronoun 'their,' which is unwarranted, and the second is a little better, but they both ignore the fact that the word ἄρχομαι when in the aorist middle, ἦρξαντο, as here, always takes the infinitive. The infinitive here is ποιεῖν (poiein), to do or to make. We can absolutely rule out 'plucking' as what the disciples were beginning to do. And the disciples were not 'beginning to go along,' or 'beginning to make their way.' Because the verse had already stated that they were 'passing through the grainfields.' For the Greek infinitive is translated as an English participle like "making" only when it is with the article, but the article is not present here. No, we must show them starting some new activity once they were already passing through the grainfields. That is what ἄρχομαι means.

The 3rd person aorist middle of ἄρχομαι (ἦρξαντο or ἦρξατο) occurs well over a hundred times in both the New Testament and the Old, and it is always followed by an infinitive. I have not found an exception. Vincent in his Word Studies says this phrase is a Latinism, where he says Mark adopts the Latin phrase iter facere, "to make a way." But this conjecture violates the required presumption that the writer used ordinary grammar. Since Mark did in fact use this exact ἄρχομαι construction 25 times elsewhere in the ordinary Greek way: with an infinitive, and Mark's examples in fact comprise one third of the occurrences in the whole New Testament, the burden to overcome the presumption that Mark used ordinary grammar is too great to be overcome by a conjecture of a Latinism.

Then Vincent says, "The same idiom occurs in the Septuagint, Judges 17:8: ποιῆσαι ὁδὸν, 'as he journeyed.' " But Vincent neglects to point out that, first of all, the whole thing is a genitive phrase, preceded by τοῦ, "belonging to or characterized by his journey," and secondly, it is not preceded by ἦρξατο. So I do not see the comparability. He also fails to mention that ὁδὸν is followed by the word αὐτοῦ, which would make it say "his journey," which possessive pronoun we do not have here in Mark. There is in Mark simply no indication that a possessive pronoun is called for, as: "their way." It is true that in Greek, as in German and some other Indo-European languages, the possessive pronoun need not be supplied where possession is obvious. But, in that situation in Greek, from what I have seen, the article is found instead. Here we have no article. Neither is possession obvious. I again fail to see the comparability.

Another argument against the phrase ἦρξαντο ὁδὸν ποιεῖν being a Latinism meaning, "to make their way," in my mind, is that the Douay-Rheims translators did not see it that way. You see, the Douay-Rheims was a Roman Catholic translation based muchly on the Latin Vulgate. The NAB is also a Catholic translation, whose translators we can presume, know Latin. And they did not see this as a Latinism either. I reject the argument of Vincent and others, therefore, that this phrase in the Greek represents a Latinism.

And others in their attempt to justify departing from the "ἦρξαντο followed by infinitive" rule, point to Acts 11:4, where Peter explained starting from the beginning, ἀρχαμενος ἐξετίθετο. But there, archomai is a linear participle. There is no infinitive there in Acts, so I fail to see the comparability.

Still another argument is that ἄρχομαι is a pleonasm here, that is, an extra wordiness not adding anything significant to the meaning. I strongly disagree. I have never seen ἄρχομαι used pleonastically in the gospel of Mark, not in the third person, aorist, middle voice, indicative aspect; it always signals the beginning of an activity.

Even if they were not "beginning to make a way," they were certainly not "beginning to pluck," since "pluck" is a participle instead of the required infinitive. So what was it the disciples were 'beginning' to do that they were not already doing?

Some have translated this phrase "they began to make a path" through the grain. But this does not seem sensible, for there would be no need to make a path through the grain, because one can pluck from the plants that are right next to the
road. Yet it is possible there was no road, or that they were taking a shortcut right through a particularly large field of grain. Perhaps those translating it such, had in mind the finely developed doctrine of the scribes as to what constituted unlawful harvesting on the Sabbath. Over the centuries it was decided that it was permitted to walk through a grainfield if the plants were only ankle high; but if the plants were at least knee high, it was not permissible, for then one’s legs might inadvertently knock some of the ripened grain off the heads, and thereby ‘work’ by doing what constituted ‘threshing.’ But here, it was not that the disciples were inadvertently knocking off heads of grain, for they were deliberately plucking them off and de-husking them between their hands. Still, this interpretation has merit, and I consider it the second best interpretation. At least it is faithful to the ἠρξαντο - infinitive rule. Jesus’ response is revealing, as to the comparison he used, to illustrate what his disciples were doing. David, he says, broke the law because he was hungry and in need, and that is a valid excuse in Jesus’ mind. So also now, the disciples may be technically breaking the law by doing what officially constituted “threshing,” but since they are hungry and in need, mercy and compassion are weightier matters of the law than those technicalities.

Now in Mark’s phrase ἠρξαντο ὁδὸν ποιεῖν, "began to do or make a way," the word ὁδὸν is the accusative case, singular form of the word ὁδός (hodós), which means ‘way’ or ‘road’ or ‘journey.’ But just like our English word ‘way,’ it is very often used metaphorically, as meaning ‘a systematic course of action,’ or also “a way of doing something.” The Bible speaks of the ‘way of peace’ (Isaiah 59:7-8; Rom. 3:17), the ‘ways of the Lord,’ etc. In the early days of the church, when people referred to the first Jewish believers in Jesus as the Messiah, they called their set of beliefs and practices ἡ ὁδός, (ἡ hodós), “the way,” Acts 9:2, 19:9, 23, 22:4, 24:14, 22.

Aristophanes in "Plutus" at 506 used hodós to mean a course of action: εἰ παύσει ταύτην βλέψας ποθ’ ὁ Πλοῦτος, ὁδὸν ἥντιν’ ἰὼν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀγάθ’ ἄν μείζω πορίσειεν, “if Plutus...drove out [Poverty], it would be the greatest blessing possible for the human race.” Plato used the word hodós as follows in his Laws, 810e: θαρροῦντα τὴν νῦν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων λόγων τετμημένην ὁδὸν τῆς νομοθεσίας πορεύεσθαι, “to proceed boldly along the path of legislation marked out in our present discourse...” I have not seen the word ποιέω used for the idea of "make a road." Thucydides in his Histories, at 2.100.2, when describing improvements to a country made by king Archelaus, including the making of roads, did not use ποιέω, but said Ἀρχέλαος...καὶ ὁδοῦς εὐθείας ἑτεμε..., "Archelaus...also cut straight roads.” In Tragedy, the verb ἀνύειν was used in phrases with ὁδόν or κέλευθον meaning "make one's way," or "win." Ποιέω often means the same as πράσσω. Ποιέω was used, for example to say "good doings or practices." Herodotus used ποιέω this way in his Histories, 3.75.1 about king Cyrus: ἔλεγε ὅσα ἄγαθα Κῦρος Πέρσας πεποιήκοι, "he recounted all the good that Cyrus had done to Persia...” In fact ποιέω can itself mean something similar to the metaphorical hodós, i.e., "practice" or "custom." Speaking of polygamy in Histories, at 5.40.2, Herodotus said ...γυναῖκας ἔχων δύο διξὰς οἰκεῖς, ποιέων οὐδαμῶς Σπαρτιητικά. "...he had two wives and kept two households, a thing which is not at all customary at Sparta.” In light of the above word studies, the ὁδὸν ποιεῖν in Mark 2:23 could even be a Hebraistic redundancy: “they practiced a practice.” If it means something like, “they began to do a custom,” or “began to practice a way,” then it could be explained a couple of ways. One, that since they were all unemployed, and perpetual travelers, it was a way of life for them to eat from the fields of others. Or two, more like Plato’s ὁδὸν τῆς νομοθεσίας πορεύεσθαι, "to proceed along the path of legislation...” Thus in my humble opinion the most satisfactory explanation of these words is that Mark is explaining Jewish things to us, as he often does, thanks be to God.
Mark is here editorializing, as he often does for the benefit of his non-Jewish readers. In this case he is explaining lest the readers think the disciples were doing something wrong like stealing or trespassing. Mark probably wanted them to know that this was an acceptable way of the Jews, the allowable Jewish practice of "plucking the heads," of Deuteronomy 23:25, "If you enter your neighbor's grainfield, you may pluck the heads with your hands, but you must not put a sickle to your neighbor's standing grain."

It may well be that it was foreseen that this passage would be scandalous in the eyes of many future readers. To wit, if Mark had not explained this for us in his gospel, then wherever this gospel is translated throughout the world, into the remotest tribal language, this passage would raise eyebrows among the tribespeople, as follows. "Jesus and his disciples would trespass and steal their neighbors' food!" I assure you that the stealing of food is what tribespeople will zero in on, and continue to do so, even after you explain any Sabbath issue. Thus it is that Mark tells us that this practice was acceptable; it was a "path of legislation." It was an acceptable way, a Jewish way, a custom.

Mark 3:9; πλοιάριον προσκαρτερῇ...ἵνα μὴ θλίβωσιν αὐτόν

I see three possibilities of interpretation here:

(1) This clause expresses a concern that something might happen, or is like a ὅπως clause, or also like the "infinitive of result," expressing a result, with the previously stated condition as a deterrent to prevent the result. Since θλίβωσιν is the present subjunctive, this theory is possible. That idea would be that Jesus wanted to use the presence of the boat as a threat to deter the people, that if they would not queue up in a civilized manner to be healed in turn, he would get into the boat, and then none of them could be healed. Thus, "he told his disciples that a boat should be on hand for him, because of the crowd, so that they would not crush him."

But, I see two problems with this interpretation; one, is that it does not say that Jesus actually got into the boat at this time; and two, that it seems out of character for Jesus to threaten them with withdrawal, out of concern for his own injury. One thing I perceived out of translating Mark is how "close to the edge" Jesus lived; indeed, a few paragraphs later we see that his family did not approve. Jesus was not a wimp as far as fear and desire for self-preservation. The point is that Jesus would not be concerned about the crowd merely pressing in upon him. Instead, here I think that he was in mortal danger of being literally crushed under a pile of bodies. The Greek word ἐπιπίπτω – epipíptō originally meant an attack, like when an army or a lion would "fall upon" its prey (though it can also be used figuratively). One might even translate it here, "leaped upon" him. I picture Jesus struggling to stay standing, because at the very least, he was getting knocked from a domino effect, if not actually having people landing on him after leaping over the people that had been in their way. At any rate, I do not think the mere presence of a boat nearby would succeed in deterring the desperate crowd of sick people.

(2) On the other hand, the present subjunctive in this situation could also mean something similar to μέλλει...ἵνα μὴ θλίβωσιν αὐτόν, that something is about to happen. And ἵνα μὴ sometimes is an expression of apprehension, BDF §370(1), cf. LXX Daniel 1:10. Thus, "a boat should be kept handy for him, because of the crowd, in case they should crush him." In other words, Jesus would use the boat in the event that the crowd got too overwhelming.

I have chosen stronger shades of meaning of the words than some. I don't think the scene was very genteel. Picture people without medicine available as we know it, and without money even if it was, who had heard that Jesus could and did completely heal any ailment, and they walk, in desperation, from as far away as Idumea, and Sidon, and when they arrive to Jesus, they merely "press upon him"? Since people dug through a roof above him to get to him when he was in a house, imagine what hordes of desperate people would do when Jesus was standing out in the open, on the beach. Jesus simply wanted to have an escape route ready, in order to prevent his suffocation, in case it came to that, so that he could continue doing the Father's work. His time had not yet come for him to die. But I think he wanted
to heal as many people as possible, not withdraw from them on the boat just out of reach.

(3) The third possibility is that the present subjunctive of προσκαρτέρω, "that a boat be continually at hand," is meant as a wish for the near future. Thus, "he told his disciples that in the future a boat should be ready for him, because of the crowd, so that then they would not crush him."

This latter seems the most likely, for later, and only later, do we see, in Mark 4:1, that Jesus used the new strategy to deal with large crowds: "a very large crowd collects around him, such that he boards a boat to sit on the lake, and all the crowd was on the land up to the water's edge." Boarding the boat and floating separate from the crowd made it possible for Jesus to teach them at all, for it is hard to teach when you are trying to keep your footing.

**What is the "evil eye"? óφθαλμός πονηρός – ophthalmos ponērōs**

Diatessaron 10:2, 14:10, 18:29, 23:50; Matt. 6:23, 20:15; Mark 7:22; Luke 11:34

This phrase óφθαλμός πονηρός – ophthalmos ponērōs, "evil eye," is not original in the Greek New Testament, but is from ṭāʾ āh ‘ayin, or, with the article and modifier postpositive, ūḇrā ṭāʾ ‘ayin hā’ā. This is a concept from the Semitic cultures and the Hebrew scriptures. Ophthalmos ponērōs is used only four times in the Greek New Testament. Two of those, Matthew 6:23 and Luke 11:34, are in the same teaching, the "lamp of the body," and so for the purpose of understanding the meaning of the phrase from context, these two passages really count as one context. Thus we have three contexts: the "eye is the lamp of the body" discourse of Matthew 6:23 and Luke 11:34; the set of "evils coming out of the heart of the human being that makes the human unclean" discourse of Mark 7:22; and the Parable of the workers in the field, Matthew 20:15, in which the 11th hour workers receive the same wage as the 3rd hour workers. And in the Jewish translation of the scriptures into Greek, the Septuagint, the phrase is found once, in Deuteronomy 15:9. This makes a total of four contexts from which to glean the meaning of the phrase ophthalmos ponērōs.

When so few contexts are available, it is very helpful if the passages themselves designate any antonyms to the word or phrase in question, and this fortunately is such a case. For both the Matthew and Luke versions of the "lamp of the body" teaching show Jesus contrasting the ophthalmos ponērōs to the ḏōsales ἁπλόος – ophthalmos haploús. This word, in its uncontracted form, ἁπλόος, is used once in the Septuagint, in Proverbs 11:25, where it means "generous." There, the Greek ψυχὴ ἁπλῇ – psuchē haplē, "liberal soul," is translated from the Hebrew נֶפֶשׁ רוּךְ – nepes ḥărāḵāh, for a giving, blessing, generous person.

The contrast to generosity is easily seen in Deuteronomy 15:9, where the evil eye ṭāʾ āh ‘ayin, is a case of resenting the poor, looking on one’s poor neighbor with an evil eye, resenting the year of release of debts.

Similar is Matt. 20:15. In that passage the person with the evil eye had objected to the landowner for giving the same amount of pay to someone who had worked one hour as he had given to someone who had worked all day. The Greek says, "Is your eye evil because I am good?" There it seems to be a trait of suspiciousness, ascribing unfairness or evil motives to the landowner. Or it could be simple begrudgement of the landowner's generosity, as "Does my generosity arouse your stinginess?" Resentment or suspicion also darken the eye. The aperture of the eye narrows when the soul feels suspicious or stingy. And by stingy itself we mean "tight" and restricted. The word ra’ also can mean "discontented," as in Genesis 40:7. Further, it remains today in Modern Hebrew that ra’ ‘ayin means "eye of envy."
Also helpful is to note as many antonyms of ἁπλόος as possible in all the Greek literature. It is the opposite of διπλόος, "two-fold, double;" of ἀκριβής, "strict, accurate," and of μεμιγμένος, "compound, mixed."

In the Septuagint the concept of the evil eye from the Hebrew רַּעִִׁ֣ע יֶּן was also translated into the Greek attributive noun βάσκανος - baskanos, and the adjective βασκανία - baskanía. For instances of these words in the Greek scriptures, see Proverbs 23:6, 28:22. In these and other Jewish writings in Greek, such as the Apocrypha and Josephus, the words usually pertain to envy, covetousness, stinginess, or selfishness. An evil eye could be generalized as an attitude of malevolence toward one's neighbor, physically signaled by a narrowing of the eye when regarding the neighbor. The narrowing of the aperture of the eye decreases the light coming into one's own soul, and one's light becomes darkness.

Another aspect of narrowing of the eye is an attitude of scheming as to how one can manipulate things and people for one's own selfish gain, whether gain of power, prestige, or money. This desire arises out of lack of contentment with what situation one already has; thus it is related to "discontented, covetous." Look at the context of Jesus' teachings surrounding the mention of the evil eye. It is the person with the evil eye that is scheming how to manipulate and control in order to ensure financial advantage or security for himself. Even prayer can be used with an evil eye.

But one who is "simple," and relaxes in the knowledge of the fatherly benevolence of Elohim, does not take thought about what he will eat or wear in the coming days. Neither does he covet what he does not have. And rather than take advantage of the weakness and poverty of others, is cognizant that God is the champion of the poor, the widow, the fatherless, the alien, and the traveler.

In Talmudic Judaism historically, there are many connotations of magic to the term "evil eye." There is one aspect of evil magic that pertains to the person who has the evil eye, and there is another aspect of magic in the efforts of others to ward off the evil eye. The magical concept probably came from Babylon, where it was a type of voodoo worked upon others. Some examples of Talmudic mentions of the evil eye pertain to what acts make one vulnerable to the evil eye, and others to what amulets and charms you can use to ward off the evil eye. But teachings similar to Jesus' can be found in Avot 2:14, 2:16.

The voodoo aspect of the evil eye got obscured when translated into Greek because it was translated by more than just the words "evil eye." Deut. 28:54, 56 talk of "hapalos" persons being changed by God's curse, and becoming persons who look with evil eye רָּעָּהִי - rāʿāh āyin, on their spouses or neighbors. Here the Greek verb for looking with an evil eye, is βασκαίνω - baskainō. I say this to introduce Galatians 3:1 in the New Testament, where Paul uses baskainō for "bewitch" when he says, "O foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you...? The idea of Galatians chapter three is, "Who has worked the evil eye on you and deluded you into going back to thinking you are perfected by works of the law?"

But throughout, whether in Babylonic, Kabbalistic, Talmudic, or Jesus' teaching, the evil eye radiates. (We can see some connection between baskainō and our English word "bask." We "bask" in the sun's radiation.) An evil eye emits malevolent darkness upon one's neighbor. Jesus says, emit from your eye the benevolent light of the love from God upon your neighbor. If you do this, the forces will work in your favor without your manipulation and narrow-eyed foxiness being necessary.

A fundamental principle of all magic is the belief in the power of thought. Evil people try to use magic to manipulate the environment in order to obtain their own selfish ends. The "evil eye" magically speaking was the focusing of the radiation of one's thought power by means of squinting the eye and beaming the energy out of the eye that way. This idea of squinting is essential to understanding why Jesus speaks of a good eye allowing fullness of light, but an evil eye causing darkness in the body. I am not saying that Jesus legitimized any aspect of magic, but that he was simply using the well known principle of a squinted eye to make a
parable about the eye being the lamp of the body, and the idea of your eye letting light in or not.

Jesus, speaking of the eye as the lamp of the body in the Sermon on the Mount (Diatess. 10:2; Matt. 6:22-24; Lk 11:33-36), speaks of ἁπλοῦς - haploûs eye letting more light through, as opposed to one whose eye is evil, having a body filled with darkness or emitting darkness out through the aperture of the eye. For an evil eye, picture someone with a narrowed eye, out of suspicion, envy, resentment of another’s happiness, resentment of another’s goodness; plotting, scheming; stingy; having as its antonym ἁπλοῦς - haploûs, which means simple, sincere, guileless like doves (as opposed to scheming foxiness with hidden motive), open, generous, welcoming, unassuming of evil on the part of others.

Whatever makes you look at another with your eye darkened, is generally because that other is blocking your selfish way somehow, whether your own wealth, your aggrandizement as to esteem by comparison to you, or just the fact that the other is causing you an inconvenience as you pursue your own interests. But instead, bask your neighbor in the light of your smile, and wish good upon them. Be relaxed in the knowledge that God knows your needs and will take care of you. But also that God loves your neighbor equally as he loves you. The God above sends his sunshine and rain on both the evil and the good, and is kind to the unthankful and the evil.

Mark 14:72, ἐπιβάλλω - epibállō

The words "when he thought upon" are translated from the Greek word ἐπιβάλλω (epibállō), which hyperliterally means "throw upon," or, "throw over," and which is in the punctiliar participle form. There are three schools of thought on how to translate this: one, as I have it above.

The second school objects, saying the idea of "think upon" is redundant since it already states that Peter "recalled" the statement. And they point to uses of the word where it appears to mean somewhat the same as ἄρχομαι - árchomai), or "begin to do something," and they render it something like, "And he broke down and wept," or, "he burst into tears." As for the objection regarding the redundancy of "thinking upon," I see them as two quite different actions: merely remembering something is very different from reflecting upon something.

The third school translates epibállō as a reflexive, which is in fact possible, since there are plenty of examples of transitive active verbs of action being used reflexively, that is, as though in the middle voice, where the agent acts upon himself. In fact epibállō (along with its compounds) is one of the two verbs with which this is most common, according to Blass. This school would translate this something like, "And after having thrown himself down, he wept." I consider this possible, since the word is also used in the New Testament for "pour." Thus, "And having poured himself upon [the ground], he wept," or, "having flung himself, he wept." This latter is what I had chosen for my first edition of my Diatessaron. This solution has the attractive trait to it that one need not supply any English words as being implied, unlike with the other two possibilities. And it seems to fit well with Matthew’s account which says he wept "bitterly." I can easily imagine one dropping to the ground because of the bitterness or strength or abandon of one's sobbing.

Mark 15:2, Σὺ λέγεις - Sû légeis

In Mark 15:2, Jesus' answer to Pilate's question, "Are you the king of the Jews," the words I translated: "You are the one saying that," the words in the Greek are Σὺ λέγεις – Sû légeis. This means literally, "You are saying," or, "Are you saying?" Is this an affirmative response or not?

On the one hand, the presence of the personal pronoun "su" is not necessary for the sense, nor for the completeness of the sentence (because the suffix on the word for "say" indicates 2nd person). This can mean that "su" is being emphasized. So some contrast could be indicated, contrasting what "you" say, to what "I" say.
This is more clearly so in John 18:34, where Jesus says, ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ σὺ τοῦτο λέγεις —"Of yourself do you say this, or have others told you about me?" And in John 18:37, where Jesus says Σὺ λέγεις ὅτι βασιλεύς εἰμι. Ἐγὼ εἰς τοῦτο... "You are saying that I am a king; I am saying that for this: I came into the world to testify to the truth." See DeBrunner, § 277 (2). There is also some contrast intended by "su" in Matthew 26:64, Σὺ εἶπας· πλην λέγω ὑμῖν... (plēn légō humī), "You said it. But I say to you,..." And if Jesus wanted to be unambiguously affirmative, he could have answered as he did in Mark 14:62 to the high priest's question, "Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One?" There, Jesus' answer was an unmistakably affirmative, ἐγὼ εἰμι (egō eimi), "I am."

Bauer interprets the Σὺ λέγεις here as, "That is what you maintain." Or perhaps it is a question like in John's account: "Is that what you maintain?" For such uses of λέγειν see Mark 6:14-15; 8:29. In this sense, I could see it as a response arising out of Jesus' awareness of the prosecutorial import of Pilate's question. That is, Pilate was considering charging Jesus with claiming to be a king, an act treasonous to Caesar. And a non-answer on the part of Jesus would better fulfill his destiny as given in Isaiah 53:7, that like a lamb that is led to slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearsers is silent, so he did not open his mouth.

On the other hand, in some contexts where the phrases Σὺ λέγεις and the similar Σὺ εἶπας (you said) are given in answer, we have reason to believe they were understood by the hearers as affirmative answers. In Matthew 26:25, after Jesus had declared to his disciples that one of them would betray him, they each in turn said, "Surely not I, Lord?" When Judas Iscariot asked the same, Jesus' answer to him was, Σὺ εἶπας, su eipas, "You said it." And in Luke 22:70 when the Sanhedrin asked Jesus if he was the son of God, Jesus answered, ήμεις λέγετε ὅτι ἐγώ εἰμι (you are saying that I am). This was taken by the Sanhedrin as a blasphemous "yes," for they then said, "Why do we need any more testimony? For we ourselves have heard from his own mouth." However, knowing the more complete text of the conversation as found in Matthew, the reaction of the Sanhedrin could have been in response to his later saying, as in Matthew 26:64, "You said it. But I say to you, from now on you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven."

If someone wanted to simply say "Yes" as an answer to a question, all they had to say in Greek is Ναί, of which there are many examples in the Greek New Testament. In Matthew alone:

9:28 Ἐλθόντι δὲ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, προσῆλθον αὐτῷ οἱ τυφλοί, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Πιστεύετε ὅτι δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι; Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ναί, κύριε.

13:51 ¶ Λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, Συνήκατε ταῦτα πάντα; Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Ναί, κύριε.

17:25 Λέγει, Ναί. Καὶ ὅτι εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, προεόρθησεν αὐτὸν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, λέγων, Τί σοι δοκεῖ, Σίμων; Οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς ἀπὸ τίνων λαμβάνουσιν τέλη ἢ κῆνσον; Ἀπὸ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτῶν, ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων;

21:16 καὶ εἶπον αὐτῶ, Ἀκούεις τί οὗτοι λέγουσιν; Ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ναί: οὐδέποτε ἀνέγνωτε ὅτι Ἐκ στόματος νηπίων κατηρτίσω αἶνον;

If we take Jesus' Σὺ λέγεις as an affirmative response, however, it would not be accurate to translate it as simply, "Yes." Better would be something like "As you say," or "You've got it," or "You are saying rightly."

When translating this phrase in Mark, Σὺ λέγεις, it is impossible to stay completely neutral by simply translating the Greek words literally, and adding no English words. For in English, the words "You are saying" would not be a complete sentence. The English word "say" is always transitive, requiring an object in the sentence. In other words, the sentence must tell what is said. Thus, when you look at various English translations, you will find distinct differences.

91
We would be remiss if we did not consider the question, in light of other sources as well, as to whether Jesus actually considered himself the king of the Jews. And we must consider both ideas in the question: first, there is the question of kingship at all, and secondly there is the question whether he is king of the Jews. He admitted to being God's Anointed One, when Peter declared so in answer to Jesus' question, "Who do you say I am?" (Matthew 16:15-20) But significantly, Jesus used this as a segue to say, "I will build my church."

All four gospels have Pilate asking Jesus, "Are you the king of the Jews," Mt 27:11, Mk 15:2, Lk 23:3, Jn 18:33. And in all four gospels Jesus' answer contains the words σὺ λέγεις. But The three synoptic gospels have no detail in the conversation between Jesus and Pilate; they have Σὺ λέγεις as Jesus' entire answer. The gospel of John, however, it takes four verses after Pilate asks him if he is the king of the Jews, to cover Jesus' answers and Pilate's responses. In John, the words Σὺ λέγεις are found both immediately after Pilate's question, in verse 18:34, which all translations interpret as a question, "Are you saying this...?" and then also three verses later the words Σὺ λέγεις are found as a statement, "You are saying that..." Thus John's gospel is by far the most detailed in its recounting of Jesus' conversation with Pilate, and sheds the most light on the question at hand, that is, whether Jesus considered himself the king of the Jews.

In John's gospel, Jesus admits to being a king, but makes three qualifications to his kingship: (1.) His kingship is not of this world, 18:36; (2.) His kingship is not from this place, 18:36; and (3.) kingship is not the reason he was born into the world, 18:37. Throughout Jesus' ministry, he urged secrecy upon those he healed, and upon demons, that they not reveal who he was. After the feeding of the 5,000, John tells us Jesus knew that many in the crowd wanted to come and take him to make him king by force (6:15). Jesus circumvented even the possibility of that. It seems that the possibility of his being King of the Jews was to be first offered to and considered by the Sanhedrin. (Jesus himself said they sit in Moses' seat, Matthew 23:2.) If they were willing, John was the Elijah who was to come, Matthew 11:14. But the leaders were not willing. They alone did not submit to John's baptism, Luke 7:29-30. True, when Jesus made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem, he did not refute or controvert those hailing the arrival of the Son of David, the King of Israel. Then when tried by the Sanhedrin, Jesus acknowledged being the Messiah, the Son of David, and hence the King of the Jews. The Sanhedrin however rejected him as such, and thereby rejected him on behalf of the whole nation of Israel. Then kicked in Jesus' prophecy that "the kingdom will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit," Matthew 21:43. So by the time Jesus was tried by Pilate, Jesus had ceased to be officially offered as the Messiah. Yet could it be that God in his patience once again was holding out his Son to the leaders through Pilate: "Would you have me release to you the King of the Jews?" But they once again responded, "No, let his blood be on us and on our children!" Shudder at the words. And so it would be.

Does this leave open the possibility that Jesus answered affirmatively to Pilate that he was the king of the Jews? I think not. Pilate's reaction is telling. We are told that Pilate is astonished that Jesus gave no answer, not to even a single charge. You see, according to Mark 15:26, "king of the Jews" was the charge against him that was made notice of over his head at his crucifixion, the charge for which the Sanhedrin executed him. Thus, we may say that the Sanhedrin alleged that he claimed to be king of the Jews, and Pilate asked him if this charge was true, and Jesus says to Pilate, "Are you alleging so?" In Roman law, an averment when unrebutted, thereafter stood as valid. Jesus did not rebut, to the astonishment of Pilate. But this was Jesus' destiny: "As a sheep before its shearers is silent, so he did not open his mouth." Jesus neither confirmed nor denied the charges. Prophecy states that Jesus would not answer the charges. And he did not answer.

Something else to consider, is that Jesus had already consistently avoided disclosing that he was the king of the Jews, avoided disclosing it to the general Jewish populace. Why would he now readily admit it to the Roman governor?
I concluded ultimately to render the phrase Σὺ λέγεις as I did, because there is no compelling evidence from other Biblical Greek usage that it is an idiom for simply “Yes.” I have been shown some Rabbinic examples where it was understood as a Yes, and some where it would obviously not be understood as a yes. Therefore, I have to conclude that it is not a yes of any kind. At the same time, it is not a denial. Which sometimes some people might take as a yes.

But as for translation, it should be translated literally, and left at that. No helper words should be added that might imply an affirmative answer. Because it was not always an affirmative answer.

**Here are a couple Rabbinic examples:**

As cited by Thayer in 1894, pp. 40-41:

Jerusalem Talmud, ed. Wagenseil, Tract Sota, p. 1001; see also tract. Kilaim, fol. 32, col. 2. Thayer states it this way:

"The story relates to the famous Judah 'Hakkodesh,' who in the second century is reputed to have codified the Mishna. The substance of it ... runs as follows: "When Rabbi Judah was on his dying bed and the fatal hour was at hand, the inhabitants of Sepphoris (where he dwelt) in an excess of sorrow spread abroad the saying, "Whoever shall tell us that the Rabbi is dead we will slay." Therefore, when he had breathed his last, the son of Kaphra betakes himself to them, with head covered and raiment torn, and addresses them as follows: "Holy men and heavenly powers laid hold at the same time on the Tables of the Law, and each party endeavoured to get possession of them, but the heavenly powers prevailed, and they carried off the Tables." Thereupon the citizens of Sepphoris inquire, "Has Rabbi Judah fallen asleep?" The son of Kaphra replies, "Ye have said." Then they rent their robes, etc."

Thayer footnotes: "The story is also given in Schwab's French translation of the Talmud, vol. ii., p. 316 (Paris, 1878)

On p. 42 Thayer suggests a Hebrew phrase such as ken dibarta as the equivalent.

**Here is a blog entry that was brought to my attention, apparently posted by a Matt Colvin. I think it has some very good points.**

Alastair has asked me to blog about something Jesus said during His earthly ministry. This being Lent, I thought it might be good to focus on something he repeats three times during the Passion week. Thrice Jesus answers a question by su eipas “you have said (it),” or su legeis “you say (it)”. With this reply, He is answering momentous questions: “Is it I [who am to betray you], Lord?” by Judas (Mt. 26:25); “Are you the Christ, the Son of the Blessed One?” by the High Priest (Mt. 26:64); and “You are the king of the Jews?” by Pilate (Mt. 27:11, Mk. 15:2, Lk. 23:3, Jn. 18:37). The reply to all three is mistranslated by many Bibles as “It is as you say,” i.e. a direct affirmation of the proposition put in the question. It is amusing to look at the NKJV and find “It is as you say” – the italics indicating the translators’ supplements.

David Daube, in an article on Judas, traces Jesus’ utterance to the Hebrew ‘amarta, which Strack-Billerbeck equate with wie du sagst, so ist es: “as you say, so it is.” But this is not the true meaning of the phrase. Daube cites an episode from t. B. K. Kelim 1:6, which concerns a dispute over whether a certain entrance to the Temple had required a washing of hands and feet. After the war with Rome, Rabbi Simon the Modest, in the presence of Rabbi Eliezer ben Hycanus, professed that he used to enter that particular gate without washing. “Whereupon Eliezer, a giant in
learning and piety yet rudely domineering, asked him which was more esteemed, he or the High Priest. Simon kept silent. Eliezer: “You are ashamed to admit that the High Priest’s dog was more esteemed than you.” Simon: “Rabbi, you have said it.” Eliezer: “By the Temple service, they would break even the High Priest’s head with their clubs [were he to enter unwashed]; what would you do that the guard might not find you?”

R. Simon’s use of ‘amarta is a reply to Eliezer’s rude comparison of himself with the High Priest’s dog. It is a mistake to read it as “Yes, you’re absolutely right.” It is far more subtle than that: something more like, “I take no responsibility for the proposition you have just put. It came out of your mouth, not mine. To say more would be to cross a line into impropriety.”

Consider: a straight “Yep” would be absolutely inappropriate in Judas’ case. “One of you is going to betray me.” Judas: “Is it I, Rabbi?” Jesus: “Bingo.” This would be mere fatalism, not Biblical prophecy. Judas becomes a sort of Oedipus, betraying the Messiah malgré lui. But Jesus’ answer is a non-denial, not a straight affirmation. Judas will betray, but not because Jesus has compelled him.

The answers given on the witness stand before the Sanhedrin and Pilate would be less troublesome if they were reduced to “yes.” But there, too, Jesus has His reasons for evasion. Of course, Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One. And the reaction of His opponents to his use of su eipas is to treat it as a “yes.” But this is because in their eyes only a denial of His Messiahship would do. As for Pilate, N.T. Wright points out that his question is in the form of a statement: “You are the king of the Jews” – su ei ho basileus twn Ioudaiwn. The answer “Thou sayest” has a further nuance to it: You think you are asking, but you are in fact declaring. Pilate will end by writing Jesus’ title on a sign over His head.

Jesus’ answer before the Sanhedrin and Pilate is of a piece with the rest of His earthly ministry. He never denies His messiahship, but He seldom asserts it verbally. Rather, by His actions, He lets the Father and Spirit testify of Him, while He testifies of Them. Of course, He is the king of the Jews. But recall to what lengths he had gone to avoid oral professions of it. When John’s disciples asked him if He was the Coming One, “or do we wait for another”, Jesus directed them to “Tell John what you have seen and heard,” and adverted to His miracle and His preaching of the kingdom. When confronted by the Pharisees about the crowds who were hailing Him as Messiah, He replies that if they do not do it, the stones will cry out. He tells the Jews that “If I testify about myself, my testimony is not true…There is one who testifies.” What wonder then that when on the witness stand, Jesus still refuses to testify? “You will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds, and sitting at the right hand of God.” The Father will vindicate Him. He does not need to argue His way to a “not guilty” verdict.

Klaas Schilder likes to point out that though Jesus is in the dock, it is really the Sanhedrin and Pilate who are on trial. Jesus is pronouncing sentence on them. He has come to Israel and done the works of His Father. All Israel is on trial to see what she thinks of God’s anointed. Peter passed the same test with his profession: “You are the Christ, the son of the living God,” and Jesus congratulated him. But then He immediately commanded his disciples to tell no one (Mt. 16:20).

The Jews of Jesus’ day took His reticence for a “yes”: “What further need of witnesses? You have heard the blasphemy.” But many modern Jews take it as a “no.” A. Kolatch, The Second Jewish Book of Why, p. 71: Many Jewish scholars believe that Jesus considered himself a prophet only. They reject the contention of Christian scholars that when Jesus used the phrase “Son of Man” in his preaching (first mentioned in Daniel 7:13, where the Aramaic phrase bar enash is used), he was referring to himself as the Messiah. The phrase “Son of Man,” in the Jewish view, is used in the third person, and more likely than not,
when Jesus used the phrase he was referring to someone other than himself. Jewish scholars also point to the fact that there is little evidence in the Synoptic Gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke) – the earliest account of the life of Jesus – that Jesus regarded himself as the Messiah.

“Little evidence”?? What kind of evidence did Kolatch want? Miracles?

The trial continues to this day. Who do you say that He is?

Matt Colvin holds a PhD in Classics from Cornell University, and has published articles in Oxford Studies in Ancient Philosophy and the Classical Quarterly. He has worked as a quarry truck driver, and a teacher at Mars Hill Academy in Cincinnati, OH (to which he will return this fall). He blogs at Fragmenta.

The above Rabbinic example shows that the idiom does not mean “It is as you say.” It really is a non-answer. Sometimes it was understood as yes, sometimes not. So, we should just translate it literally.

There is no example of this exact phrase in the Septuagint that is an answer to a yes-or-no question. What instances there are in the LXX are below:

1 Kings 3:23 Σὺ λέγεις means “you are claiming.” This is the famous dispute between the two women as to whose son it was that was the living baby, and King Solomon wisely settled it. He said to one of them, “You are claiming ‘My son is the living one.’” Then in the same verse, σὺ λέγεις appears again, when he says to the other woman, “You say, ‘No, on the contrary, my son is the living one.’”

1 Kings 18:11 Καὶ νῦν σὺ λέγεις “And now you are saying, ‘Go tell your master…”

1 Kings 18:14 you are saying, same as 18:11

2 Esdras 15:12 οὕτως ποιήσομεν, καθὼς σὺ λέγεις. “This we have done, just as you say.”

2 Esdras 16:8 καὶ ἀπέστειλα πρὸς αὐτὸν λέγων οὐκ ἐγενήθη ὡς οἱ λόγοι οὗτοι, οὐς σὺ λέγεις, ὅτι ἀπὸ καρδίας σου σὺ θεύδῃ αὐτούς. Here it means “these words which you are saying.” Nothing like “yes.”

Amos 7:16 καὶ νῦν ἀκουε λόγον κυρίου Σὺ λέγεις Μὴ προφήτευε ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰσραηλ καὶ οὐ μὴ ὧλαγωγήσῃς ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον Ιακωβ “And now, listen: A word of the Lord: ‘You say, ‘Do not prophesy against Israel…”

Jeremiah 39:25 καὶ σὺ λέγεις πρὸς με Κτήσαι σεαυτῷ ἄγρον ἀργυρίου ‘ And you say to me, “Buy yourself the field with silver”

Jeremiah 39:36 καὶ νῦν οὕτως εἶπεν κύριος ὁ θεὸς Ἰσραηλ ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἢ σὺ λέγεις Παραδοθήσεται εἰς χείρας βασιλέως Βαβυλώνος ἐν μαχαίρᾳ καὶ ἐν λιμῷ καὶ ἐν ἀποστολῇ ‘And now thus the Lord God of Israel has spoken concerning this city, of which you say. ‘It shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon by the sword…”

Jeremiah 39:43 καὶ κτηθήσονται ἐπὶ ἄγροι ἐν τῇ γῇ, ἢ σὺ λέγεις Ἄβατος ἐστίν ἀπὸ ἀνθρώπων καὶ κτήσας καὶ παρεδόθησαν εἰς χείρας Χαλδαίων. And there shall still yet be fields bought in the land, about which you say, ‘It shall be destitute of man and beast…”
Jeremiah 47:16 καὶ εἶπεν Γοδολιας πρὸς Ιωαναν Μὴ ποιήσῃ τὸ πράγμα τούτο, ὅτι ἰσχυρᾶς ὁ λέγεις περὶ Ισραήλ. But Godolias said to Joanan, "Do not do the thing, for you are saying lies about Israel."

**DOES THE GREEK VERB ΦΟΒΕΩ REQUIRE AN OBJECT?**

Some interpreters maintain that the Greek word in Mark 16:8 for "they were afraid," ἐφοβοῦντο, should be translated "they were afraid of..." They maintain that this verb always requires an object. The answer to this question would have much bearing on whether the longer ending of Mark naturally follows, or if the original ending was lost.

Friederich Blass says in § 149 that this verb (he lists verbs in present infinitive form, i.e., φοβεῖσθαι) is usually transitive. Bauer’s lexicon does comment that "for they were afraid of..." is an odd way to end the eighth verse. My opinion is that, if this verb is required to be transitive there, it is the guards that they were afraid of, since the guards were probably still present at the tomb. See my Diatessaron.

Further, some say that it is odd for a sentence to end with γάρ, but this is not true. There is nothing unusual about γάρ being placed either before or after other words. Even in English this word order would not be odd. The word γάρ is an explanatory word which might nicely be rendered as "they were afraid, you see."

The verb φοβέω - phobéō is in the imperfect in Mark 16:8, so I have located all occurrences of this verb in the imperfect to be found in the Greek New Testament, and typed them below. It can be seen that only very rarely is φοβέω - phobéō not transitive. The intransitive ones are Mark 10:32, only one out of twelve.

**ἐφοβοῦντο** (third person, plural, imperfect, as in 16:8)

Mark 9:32 οἱ δὲ ἡγούοντο τὸ βήμα, καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτὸν ἐπερωτήσαι.

32 But they did not understand the statement, and they were afraid to query him.

Mark 10:32 Ἡσαν δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀναβαίνοντες εἰς Ἰεροσόλυμα, καὶ ἦν προάγων αὐτῶν ὁ Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἐθαμβοῦντο, οἱ δὲ ἀκολουθοῦντες ἐφοβοῦντο.

32 And they were on the road, going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on ahead of them; they were stunned, while those following were fearing. And taking the Twelve aside again, he began to tell them the things about to happen to him.

Mark 11:18 καὶ ἤκουσαν οἱ ἁρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς, καὶ ἐξῆτο πῶς αὐτὸν ἀπολέσωσιν ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ αὐτὸν

18 And the chief priests and the Torah scholars heard, and they were looking for a way to kill him, for they feared him.

Mark 11:32 ἀλλὰ εἶπομεν, Ἐξ ἀνθρώπων; – ἐφοβοῦντο τὸν ὄχλον, ἀπαντες γὰρ εἶχον τὸν Ἰωάννην ὄντως ὅτι προφήτης ἦν.

32 On the other hand, dare we say, 'From human beings'?” (They were fearing the people, for they all held that John really was a prophet.)

Mark 16:8 καὶ ἔξελθον ἐξ αὐτῶν περὶ τοῦ βήματος τούτου.

And they were afraid to ask him about this statement.

and the chief priests and the Torah scholars were still yet looking for a way to put him to death, because they were still yet fearing the people.

John 9:22 ταῦτα εἶπαν οἱ γονεῖς αὐτοῦ ὅτι ἐφοβοῦντο τοὺς Ἰουδαίους, ἤδη γὰρ συνετέθειντο οἱ Ἰουδαίοι ἵνα έαν τις τούτων ὁμολογήσῃ Χριστόν, ἀποσυνάγωγος γένηται.

His parents said these things because they were fearing the Jews. For the Jews had already decided that anyone who acknowledged Him to be the Christ, would be put out of the synagogue.

Acts 5:26b ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ τὸν λαόν, μὴ λιθασθῶσιν.

for they were afraid of being stoned by the people.

Acts 9:26 καὶ πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτὸν, μὴ πιστεύοντες ὅτι ἐστὶν μαθητής.

and they were all afraid of him, for they did not believe that he was a disciple.

ἐφοβούμην (first person, singular, imperfect)

Luke 19:21 ἐφοβούμην γάρ σε, ὅτι ἄνθρωπος αὐστηρὸς εἶ,

For I was afraid of you, since you are an austere man

ἐφοβεῖτο (third person, singular, imperfect)

Mark 6:20 ὁ γὰρ Ἡρῴδης ἐφοβεῖτο τὸν Ἰωάννην, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν ἄνδρα δίκαιον καὶ ἅγιον,

for Herod feared John, knowing him to be a righteous and holy man.

WHAT IS THE AUTHENTIC ENDING OF THE GOSPEL OF MARK?
lack vv. 9-20 Ν Β (Lect? lection ends with v. 8) (itaviv lacuna, but not enough room for the longer ending) syrs copsa ms arm ms geo1/2 Eusebius mss acc. to Eusebius Jerome mss acc. to Jerome Ammonius Victor-Antioch Euthymius // add only shorter ending (itaviv lacuna, but not enough room for the longer ending) itk // add first the short then the long ending L Ψ 083/0211 099 579 (1602 syrhmg copsa ms ethms // add only longer ending, vv. 9-20* with critical marks f' 22 138 205 1110 1210 1221 al. (about 70 witnesses tot.) // add only longer ending, vv. 9-20* A C D G H K M S U W Y Δ Θ Π Σ Ω ᾱβ 28 33 lat syrc p h cop bo Irenlat Eusms Hierms Tatian Didymus?155 // add expanded longer ending W Hierms // lucana // 45 F N P Q φ 304 1420 2386.

Here is a composite of all the forms of the end of the gospel of Mark:

The Short Ending:
L Ψ 083 099 274mg 579 ℓ1602 itk syrhmg cop sa ms ethms:

In addition, Codex L has this scribal note before the short ending: Φέρετε ποδ καὶ ταύτα

Πάντα δὲ τὰ παρηγγελμένα τοῖς περὶ τὸν Πέτρον συντόμως ἐξήγειλαν. Μετὰ δὲ ταύτα καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἀπὸ ἀνατολῆς καὶ ἀχρι δύσεως

155 From a work called “de Trinitate,” not ascribable for certain to Didymus, but nevertheless a 4th century document.
ἐξαπέστειλεν δὲ αὐτῶν τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ ἀφθαρτὸν κήρυγμα τῆς αἰωνίου σωτηρίας, ἀμήν.

(L): "Where you shall have also these things."

And all the things announced they shortly reported to those around Peter. And after these things also Jesus himself sent out through them, from the rising as far as the setting of the sun, the holy and enduring proclamation of eternal salvation. Amen.

The Longer Ending:
Family 1 of minuscule manuscripts says this before the Longer Ending:

(ƒ¹): ἐν τισὶ μὲν τῶν ἀντιγραφῶν ἐως ὡδὲ πληροῦται ὁ εὐαγγελιστὴς ἑως οὗ καὶ Εὐσεβίος ὁ Παμθίλου ἑκανόνισεν ἐν πολλαῖς δὲ καὶ ταῦτα φέρεται.

16:9 Ἀναστὰς δὲ πρωῒ πρώτῃ σαββάτου ἐφάνη πρῶτον Ἔμαρίᾳ τῇ Μαγδαληνῇ, ἀπὸ ἧς ἐκβεβλήκει ἑπτὰ δαιμόνια.

9And having risen early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, from whom he had expelled seven demons.

16:10 ἐκείνη πορευθεῖσα ἀπήγγειλε τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ γενομένοις πενθοῦσι καὶ κλαίουσιν·

10She went and reported to the ones mourning and weeping, who had been with him.

16:11 κἀκεῖνοι ἀκούσαντες ὅτι ζῇ καὶ ἠπίστησαν.

11And they, when they heard that he was living and was seen by her, did not believe it.

16:12 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα δυσὶν ἐξ αὐτῶν περιπατοῦσιν ἐφανερώθη ἐν ἑτέρᾳ μορφῇ πορευομένοις εἰς ἄγρον·

12And after these things he was manifested in a different form to two of them as they were walking along in the country.

16:13 κἀκεῖνοι ἀπελθόντες ἀπήγγειλαν τοῖς λοιποῖς· οὐδὲ ἐκείνοις ἐπίστευσαν.

13And those went and reported to the rest; neither did they believe those.

16:14 Ὕστερον [δὲ] ἀνακειμένοις αὐτοῖς τὸ ἱερόν καὶ ἀφθαρτὸν κήρυγμα τῆς αἰωνίου σωτηρίας ἐν ἑτέρῳ μορφῇ πορευομένοις αὐτῶν ἑγηγερμένον οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν.

14And finally, once when they had reclined, he was manifested to the Eleven themselves, and he denounced their disbelief and hardness of heart, in that they had not believed the ones who had seen him risen.

(W) κακέινοι ἀπελογοῦντο λέγοντες ὅτι Ὕστερον ἐξουσία τοῦ Σατανᾶ, ὁ μὴ ἐῶν τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν πνευμάτων ἀκάθαρτων ἐπὶ τὴν ἀλήθειαν τὴν ἀπίστιαν τοῖς θεασαμένοις ἐγηγερμένον ἐπὶ τὸν Χριστὸν ἀνακέιμενοι καὶ ἀδελφοὶ τοῖς ἑαυτοῖς ἐπίστευσαν, ἀλλὰ πορευθέντες...

(W) And they excused themselves, saying, "This age of lawlessness and unbelief is under Satan, who does not allow the truth and power of God to prevail over the unclean things dominated by the spirits. Therefore reveal your righteousness now." They spoke to Christ; and
Christ responded to them, "The limit of the years of Satan’s power is completed, but other terrible things draw near. And for those who have sinned I was handed over to death, that they might return to the truth and no longer sin, in order that they might inherit the spiritual and incorruptible glory of righteousness in heaven. But after you have gone into all the world,..."

**Longer Ending, continued:**
16:15 καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς, Πορευθέντες εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἄπαντα κηρύξατε τὸ εὐαγγέλιον πάση τῇ κτίσει.

16:15 And he said to them, "After you have gone into all the world, proclaim the good news to the whole creation.
16:16 ὁ πιστεύσας καὶ βαπτισθεὶς σωθήσεται, ὁ δὲ ἀπιστήσας κατακριθήσεται.
16:16 The person who believes and is baptized will be saved, but the person who does not believe will be condemned.
16:17 σημεῖα δὲ τοῖς πιστεύσασιν ταῦτα παρακολουθήσει· ἐν τῷ ὄνομά μου δαιμόνια ἐκβαλοῦσιν, γλώσσαις λαλήσουσι καιναῖς.
16:17 And these signs will accompany those who believe: in my name they will drive out demons, they will speak in new tongues,
16:18 καὶ ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ὀφεῖς ἀροῦσιν, κἂν θανάσιμόν τι πίωσιν οὐ μὴ αὐτοὺς βλάψῃ, ἐπὶ ἀρρώστους χεῖρας ἐπιθήσουσιν καὶ καλῶς ἕξουσιν.
16:18 and they will pick up serpents with their hands, and should they drink something deadly it would in no wise hurt them; they will lay their hands on sick ones, and they will have health again."
16:19 Ὁ μὲν οὖν κύριος Ἰησοῦς μετὰ τὸ λαλῆσαι αὐτοῖς ἀνελήμφθη εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν καὶ ἐκάθισεν ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ θεοῦ.
16:19 And so the Lord Jesus after speaking to them was taken up to heaven, and sat at the right hand of God.
16:20 ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἐξελθόντες ἐκήρυξαν πανταχοῦ, τοῦ κυρίου συνεργοῦντο καὶ τὸν λόγον βεβαιοῦντο διὰ τῶν ἐπακολουθοῦντων σημείων.
16:20 And they went forth and preached everywhere, the Lord co-working and confirming the word by the signs accompanying.

The last twelve verses of Mark as found in the King James Version, verses 9-20, are known as The Longer Ending of Mark. The paragraph before verse 9 is called The Shorter Ending, and is found in one Italic manuscript as the only ending to the gospel, and in some other manuscripts is found in combination with verses 9 through 12 as shown. The paragraph beginning with (W) remains in only one Greek manuscript today, Codex Washingtoniensis, or "W," although Jerome speaks of others extant in his time. These latter two passages are so undoubtedly inauthentic that they will not be examined here.
Mark 16:9-20, known as "The Longer Ending of Mark:"

**PROBLEM 1:** The connection between verse 8 and verses 9-20 is abrupt and awkward. Verse 9 begins with the masculine nominative participle anastas, which demands for its antecedent a masculine topic, i.e., Jesus; but the subject of the last sentence of verse 8 is the women, not Jesus" (Zondervan's NIV Bible Commentary, Vol II p 204):

8 And going out, they fled from the tomb. For trembling shock was holding them; and they said nothing to anyone, because **THEY** were afraid.
9 And having risen early on the first day of the week, **HE** appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, from whom he had expelled seven demons.

There is a lack of transition from the plural female topic of verse 8 to the masculine singular of verse 9. That is not how Greek worked. That is not even how English works. Even by English rules, when you change the subject of narrative or conversation, you have to use a proper noun. If you change the subject with a pronoun, no one knows who or what you are talking about. This problem is one indicator that verses 9-20 were not originally part of the gospel of Mark.

**PROBLEM 2:** The passage contains a statement that is contrary to the gospel of Luke.

The statement is found in verses 12 and 13 about the two walking to Emmaus:

12 And after these things he was manifested in a different form to two of them who were walking along in the country.
13 And those went and reported to the rest; **neither did they believe those.**

This is contrary to Luke 24:13, 33-35 where we read:

13 And behold, two of them during that same day were making their way toward a village sixty furlongs from Jerusalem, which was called Emmaus...
33 And they got up and returned that same hour to Jerusalem, and found the Eleven and those with them assembled together,
34 saying, 'The Lord really has risen, and he appeared to Simon.'
35 And the two told what things happened on the way, and how Jesus was recognized by them when he broke the bread.

Luke says the rest responded "The Lord really has risen," thus agreeing with the two. The others agreed that Jesus was alive, because Simon Peter had already come back and told them the same thing as the two were telling them. But "Mark" 16:13 says the rest disbelieved the two. Thus, Mark 16:12,13 contradicts what Luke 24:33-35 says. So then, we either have to believe that the scriptures contain an error, or else believe that one of these passages is not scripture. The problem of the contradiction is solved, by concluding from the objective external evidence that the longer ending of Mark is not scripture, therefore we do not have a case here of scripture contradicting other scripture.

Some say that there is not a contradiction between Mark in the TR and Luke, because later in Luke, in 24:40-41, it says

"40And when he had said this, he showed them his hands and his feet. 41But, since they were still not believing, out of joy and
astonishment, he said to them, "What do you have to eat in this place?"

But I say this is another event. Both the passages I compared are about people walking in the countryside. Mark says the apostles did not believe that specific report, and Luke said the apostles did believe that specific report. This is not about some unbelief generally, but about this specific report of the ones who returned from a walk in the country. It is indeed a contradiction.

There are other contradictions involving the ending of Mark also, that do not show themselves until you do a harmonization of the gospels, as I have. My harmonization, called Palmer's Diatessaron, will come out when I have finished translating all four gospels. But for now, see the excerpt at the end of this document, of the resurrection portion of the existing Palmer's Diatessaron.

PROBLEM 3: The passage contains another statement that is impossible to harmonize with the other gospels. Mark 16:9 says, “…he appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, from whom he had expelled seven demons.”

This statement is impossible to reconcile with the other gospels, particularly John. It appears that Jesus first appeared to all the other women EXCEPT Mary the Magdalene, as they were heading back from the tomb to the apostles. Then, Jesus went back to the tomb and appeared to Mary the Magdalene alone, since she had stayed longer than the other women at the tomb. See my harmony of the gospels.

PROBLEM 4: The last twelve verses of the gospel of Mark as found in the King James Version, or footnoted in recent translations, (chapter 16, verses 9-20) are not found in the two earliest Greek manuscripts. As the UBS textual commentary states, they are also absent from many of the oldest translations of Mark into other languages, for example, the Latin, Sinaitic Syriac, and Georgian translations. Clement of Alexandria and Origen show no knowledge of the existence of these verses; furthermore Eusebius and Jerome attest that the passage was absent from almost all Greek copies of Mark known to them. The original form of the Eusebian sections (drawn up by Ammonius) makes no provision for numbering sections of the text after 16:8. Not a few manuscripts which contain the passage have scribal notes stating that older Greek copies lack it, and in other witnesses the passage is marked with asterisks or obeli, the conventional signs used by copyists to indicate an inauthentic addition to a document. Other manuscripts which do contain the passage place it in differing locations in Mark, and still another Greek manuscript that contains the long ending has a large addition following verse 14. There is also another ending entirely, a shorter one, found in other Greek manuscripts. Add to all this the internal consideration that none of the endings are written in Mark's style and vocabulary. Another major internal consideration is how awkwardly verse 9 connects the line of thought from verse 8, or rather fails to connect.

See Metzger, Bruce M., A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament, on behalf of and in cooperation with the Editorial Committee of the United Bible Societies' Greek New Testament: Kurt Aland, Matthew Black, Carlo M. Martini, Bruce M. Metzger, and Allen Wikgren (Stuttgart, United Bible Societies, Corrected Edition, 1975) for the details, which are compelling evidence in favor of the spuriousness of the passage. The Editorial Committee concludes:

"Thus, on the basis of good external evidence and strong internal considerations it appears that the earliest ascertainable form of the Gospel of Mark ended with 16:8. (Three possibilities are open: (a) the evangelist intended to close his Gospel at this place; or (b) the Gospel was never finished; or, as seems most probable, (c) the Gospel accidentally lost its last leaf before it was multiplied by
transcription.) At the same time, however, out of deference to the evident antiquity of the longer ending and its importance in the textual tradition of the Gospel, the Committee decided to include verses 9-20 as part of the text, but to enclose them within double square brackets to indicate that they are the work of an author other than the evangelist."

It is true that Mark 16:9-20 was utilized in the 180’s by Irenaeus, in the 170’s by Tatian, around 160 by Justin, and probably by the unknown author of Epistula Apostolorum, around 150. Many other patristic writers, such as Hippolytus, Ambrose, and Augustine, also used the passage.

Eusebius of Caesarea, a church father who died in the year 339, said, in “Questiones ad Marinum” published by Cardinal Mai, in his “Nova Patrum Bibliotheca” (Romae, 1847,) vol. IV, pp. 255-7 the following:

Πόσα παρὰ μὲν τῷ Ματθαίῳ ὅψε σαββάτων φαίνεται ἐγεγραμμένος ὁ Σωτήρ, παρὰ δὲ τῷ Μάρκῳ προὶ τῇ μίᾳ τῶν σαββάτων.

Τούτου διττῆ ἢ ἐφ’ ἡ τίς ὁ μὲν γὰρ τὸ κεφάλαιον αὐτὸ τὴν τούτο φάσκουσαν περικοπὴν ἀδετῶν, ἐποίη τὸ ἐπὶ ἐν ἄπαντι αὐτὴν φέρεσθαι τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις τοῦ κατὰ Μάρκου εὐαγγελίου· τὰ γοῦν ἀκριβὴ τῶν ἀντιγράφων τὸ τέλος περιγράφει τῷ κατὰ τὸν Μάρκυν ἱστορίας ἐν τοῖς ἀκριβῶς τὸν ὀρθόντας νεανίσκους τὴν γινακεῖ καὶ ἐξηκότος αὐταῖς "μὴ φοβέσθε, Ἰησοῦν ἦτε τὸν Ναζαρηνόν." καὶ τῶν ἐξῆς, ὡς ἐπιλέγει: "καὶ ἀκούσασα ἦσαν, καὶ οὐδεὶς οὐδέν εἶπον, ἐφοβοῦτο γάρ." Ἔν τούτῳ γὰρ σχέδον ἐν ἄπασι τοῖς ἀντιγράφοις τοῦ κατὰ Μάρκου εὐαγγελίου περιγράφεται τὸ τέλος· τὰ δὲ ἐξῆς σπανῖον ἐν τοῖς άλλῳ οὐκ ἐν πάσῃ φερομένῃ περιττὰ ἢ εἰ, καὶ μάλιστα ἐπεξ ἔχουν ἀντιλογίαν τῇ τῶν λοιπῶν εὐαγγελίστων μαρτυρία, ταῦτα μὲν οὖν εἶπον ἢ τας παρατόμουν καὶ πάντῃ ἀναρροὶ περιττῶν ἐρώτημα. Ἀλλὸς δὲ τὸς οὗτος τούτων ἄδετων τῶν ὑποσκόην ἐν τῇ τῶν εὐαγγελίων γραφή φερομένων, διἄπλη εἰς ἡ τὴν ἀναγνώσειν, ὡς καὶ ἐν ἐτέρους πολλοίς, ἑκατέρων τα παραδεκτέων ὑπάρχει, τῷ μὲν μᾶλλον ταύτῃ ἐκείνης, ἢ ἐκείνην ταύτῃ, παρὰ τοῖς εἰρθοῖς καὶ εὐθανάσει ἐγκρίνεσθαι.

Καὶ δὴ τούτῳ τοῦ μέρους συγχρονισμόνει εἶναι ἀληθούς, προσήκει τὸν γοῦν διερμηνεύειν τὸ ἀναγνώσοματος· εἰ γοῦν διέλευσεν τὴν τοῦ λόγου διάνοιαν, οὐκ ἂν εἰρομεν αὐτὴν ἐναντίον τοῖς παρὰ τοῦ Ματθαίου ὅψε σαββάτων εγγέγραθα τῷ Σωτήρα λαλεμένοις· τὸ γὰρ "ἀνάστας δὲ προὶ τῇ μίᾳ τοῦ σαββάτου" κατὰ τὸν Μάρκον, μετὰ διαστολῆς ἀναγνωσμένῳ καὶ μετὰ τὸ ἀνάστας δὲ, ὑποστείλων· καὶ τὴν διάνοιαν ἀφορίζειν τῶν ἐξῆς ἐπιλεγμένων; ἐπὶ τὸ μὲν ἀνάστας αὐτό, ἐπὶ τὴν παρὰ τῷ Ματθαίῳ ὅψε σαββάτων· τότε γὰρ ἐγγέγρατο· τὸ δὲ ἐξῆς ἐτέρας ἢ διανοια ὑποστασιῶς, συνδέομεν τῶν ἐπιλεγμένων· προὶ γὰρ τῇ μίᾳ τοῦ σαββάτου ἐφάνη Μαρίᾳ τῇ Μαγδαληνῇ. τούτῳ γοῦν ἐδήλωσεν καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης προὶ καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ μίᾳ τοῦ σαββάτου ὤψαται αὐτὴν τῇ Ἐλληνές μαρτυρήσας. οὕτως οὖν καὶ παρὰ τῷ Μάρκῳ προὶ ἐφάνη αὐτῇ. οὐ προὶ ἀνάστας, ἀλλὰ πολὺ πρότερον κατὰ τὸν Ματθαίον ὅψε τοῦ σαββάτου· τότε γὰρ ἀνάστας ἐφάνη τῇ Μαρίᾳ, οὗ τότε ἀλλὰ προὶ· ὡς παρίστασθαι ἐν τούτῳ καιρός δύο. τὸν μὲν γὰρ τῆς ἀνάστασες τὸν ὅψε τοῦ σαββάτου, τὸν δὲ τῆς τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἐπιθνείας, τὸν προὶ, ὃν ἐγγέγραθεν ὁ Μάρκος εἰπὼν (ὅ καὶ μετὰ διαστολῆς ἀναγνωστέου) ἀνάστας δὲ· εἴη ὑποστείλεντος, τὸ ἐξῆς ἰδίον, προὶ τῇ μίᾳ τοῦ σαββάτου ἐφάνη Μαρίᾳ τῇ Μαγδαληνῇ, ἄφ’ ἂς ἐκβεβληκε ἐπὶ δαιμόνια.

II. Πῶς κατὰ τὸν Ματθαίον ὅψε σαββάτων ἢ Μαγδαληνὴ τεθεαμένη τὴν ἀνάστασιν, κατὰ τὸν Ἰωάννην ἢ αὐτὴ ἔστωσα κλαίει παρὰ τῷ μνημείῳ τῇ μίᾳ τοῦ σαββάτου.

Οὕδεν ἂν ἐπετρήθη κατὰ τοὺς τόπους, ἢ τὸ ὅψε σαββάτων μὴ τὴν ἐπαρχην ὑπό τὴν μετὰ τὴν ἡμέραν τοῦ σαββάτου λέγεσθαι ὑπολαβομένου, ὡς τινὲς ὑπελήφασιν, ἀλλὰ τῷ βραδὺ καὶ ὅψε τῆς νυκτὸς τῆς μετά τὸ σαββάτον, κ.τ.λ.
The key section is translated as follows: "For, on the one hand, the person who rejects the passage itself – the pericope which says this – might say that it does not appear in all copies of the Gospel of Mark. At any rate, the accurate copies end their text of the Marcan account with the words of the young man who appeared to the women and said to them, "Do not fear. You are seeking Jesus the Nazarene" and so forth, proceeding to where it says, ‘And having heard, they fled, and they said nothing to anyone, for they were afraid.’

"That is where the text does end, in almost all copies of the Gospel according to Mark. The material that comes next seldom appears; it is in some copies but not in all, and may be spurious, especially since it implies a contradiction to the witness of the other Gospels. This, then, is what someone might say to avoid and completely do away with a superfluous question.

"On the other hand, someone else, who dares to set aside nothing at all which appears, by whatever means, in the text of the gospels, says that the reading, like many others, is double, and each of the two must be accepted, in that they are approved in the opinion of the faithful and pious; not this one instead of that one, or that one rather than this one.

"Well then, allowing this portion [of Mark] to be really authentic, our business is to interpret the sense of the passage."

End Quotation of Eusebius. You can read this on page 113 of Roger Pearse's PDF entitled Eusebius of Caesarea, Gospel Problems and Solutions. Roger Pearse’s PDF of this free here.

We see from the above that scribes were far more afraid to omit anything, however suspect it was, than to add something to the text. Which is another prop for the tenet, that the shorter reading is generally to be preferred. That tenet has that going for it, that scribes were more afraid to remove anything than to add something, at least for longer passages. If just one word or one letter, omissions are more likely than additions.

I say that, since Eusebius indicates that some people stated that the Gospel of Mark ended at verse 16:8 in "almost all the copies" in the 4th century, it bolsters the reputation of the two or three manuscripts currently extant which omit the long ending of Mark, and these must therefore be considered the most significant manuscripts for consideration. Thus we can say, that though a majority of late copies now contain it, the "majority text" used to omit it. What value is there, then, in a "majority text" derived from counting up only the recent and late copies, when in the 3rd and 4th centuries, the majority of manuscripts read so differently from the present majority?

The conclusion is, most Textual Criticism scholars agree, we must "weigh" each manuscript and witness, not "count" them. Thus, the testimony of Codex Vaticanus is more important than the testimony of hundreds of cursives from the much later centuries.

Some might refer us to John William Burgon, and his book, "The last twelve verses of the Gospel according to S. Mark vindicated against recent critical objectors established." pp. 41-51. In it Burgon attempts to lessen the impact of the testimony of Eusebius and Jerome about the the longer ending of Mark not being found in the accurate copies, and being absent in almost all the copies of Mark.

Burgon spends some time questioning the authenticity of the document provided by Cardinal Mai entitled "Quaestiones ad Marinum," and its quotations of Eusebius. Why? Because it appears to be a CONDENSED version of Eusebius, Burgon says.
But then, on p. 44, Burgon says, "Let it, however, be candidly admitted that there seems to be no reason for supposing that whenever the lost work of Eusebius comes to light, (and it has been seen within about 300 years,) it will exhibit anything essentially different from what is contained in the famous passage which has given rise to so much debate...."

In the succeeding pages, Burgon's main point seems to be that Eusebius is playing Devil's advocate, that "some may say that..." Well, Eusebius does not contradict or refute or dismiss those statements from such advocate.

Burgon's purpose was to show that Eusebius did not question the authenticity of the passage. In fact, Burgon himself quotes Eusebius, on p. 45, where Eusebius says about the last 12 verses of Mark, Καὶ δὲ τοῦτο τῶν μέρων συγγραφευμένων εἶναι ἀληθοῦς, προσήκει τὸν νοῦν διερμηνεύειν τὸν ἀναγνώσματος: "Well then, allowing this portion to be really authentic, our business is to interpret the sense of the passage."

Thus, Burgon himself shows us that Eusebius did in fact question the authenticity of the longer ending of Mark. Eusebius only allows for the sake of argument that it is "really genuine." That does not sound to me like Eusebius believed it to be authentic. Eusebius did not include the passage in his "Eusebian Canons."

Some interpreters of this Eusebius passage make a point something along these lines: that Eusebius was only quoting other people's statement that the longer ending of Mark was absent from most of the copies, and thus we cannot say for certain that it was a fact that it was so absent. But would Eusebius really allow such a weighty statement to go uncontradicted, if the statement were not true? I think it is obvious that he would not. Thus it is safe to conclude that it was common knowledge, and accepted as fact in the 4th century, that most Greek manuscripts at the time, did not contain Mark 16:9-20.

The trail of evidence of the Longer Ending being added to Mark is fairly clear:

Eusebius (4th century) in his letter to Marinum shows indication that most manuscripts of Mark in his day ended at 16:8, and did not contain the Longer Ending of Mark. The Eusebian canons did not include 16:9-20 either.

Victor of Antioch (5th century) in his commentary on the gospel of Mark admits that the verses 16:9-20 "do not appear in the existing Gospel with most copies." But he says that the better Palestinian copies included it, and he and others added together what material was in the Palestinian gospel about the Resurrection, to the other copies. This comment appears in many minuscules. [Note that Victor is not saying "Egyptian manuscripts" lack the Longer Ending of Mark. He is 'of Antioch.']

Victor of Antioch's pertinent Greek text from Cramer's Catena Vol. 1:
Ει δε και το, "αναστάς δε πρώτον" μετα τα επιτραπένα παρά πλείστοις αντιγράφοις ου κεῖται ἐν τῷ παρόντι Εὐαγγέλιῳ, ώς νόθα νομίζοντες αὐτὰ εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἴσως εξ ἄκριβων αντιγράφων ἐν πλείστοις εὑρόντες αὐτά, καὶ κατὰ τὸ Παλαιστινιαν Εὐαγγέλιον, ώς ἐχεί ᾧ ἄλληθα Μάρκου, συντεθεικαμεν καὶ τὴν ἐν αὐτῷ επιτραπέναν δεσποτικὴν ανάστασιν, μετὰ τὸ ἐφοβοῦτο γὰρ, τούτου ἀπὸ τοῦ "αναστάς δὲ πρῶτον σαββάτου" καὶ καθ' ἐξῆς, μέχρι τοῦ "διὰ τῶν ἐπακολουθοῦντων σημείων. Ἀμήν."

Translation: 'But even if the words "And having risen early" along with the words following, do not appear in the existing Gospel with most copies, as they are considered spurious, we however, having found them in most of the accurate copies, and in accordance
with the Palestinian Gospel, exactly as the truth of Mark is, we have added together also that material in it, that follows the Master's resurrection, after the words "for they were afraid," that is, from "And having risen early on the first day of the week" and so on, up to the words "by the signs accompanying. Amen."

Severus of Antioch (520 CE), in his Homily 77, says at that time "In the more accurate copies, therefore, the gospel according to Mark has the end until the [statement]: "For they were afraid." [verse 8] But in some (copies) these things, too, stand in addition: And having arisen early on the first day of the week he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast out seven demons."

Thomas of Harkel in the year 616 published his translation of the NT into Syriac, called the "Harklean Syriac." We have 8 manuscripts of his work surviving today, and 6 out of 8 of those contain a marginal note very similar, as follows: "In a few of those more accurate manuscripts, the Gospel of Mark finishes at 'for [they were afraid].' But in others, instead, they add even..."

So we see that it is not a trait of Alexandrian manuscripts to omit the Longer Ending of Mark, but rather in fact the LE was absent from most of the accurate Greek manuscripts of the Syrian region as late as the 7th century.

Eusebius' remark "On the other hand, someone else, who dares to set aside nothing at all which appears, by whatever means, in the text of the gospels..." is a good explanation of how marginal notes became part of the main accepted text.

PROBLEM 5: The passage can be easily taken to teach doctrines that are contrary to teachings found elsewhere in the New Testament.

Verses 17-18 say Jesus said,

17 And these signs will accompany those who believe: in my name they will drive out demons, they will speak in new tongues, 18 they will pick up serpents, and should they drink anything deadly, it would in no wise hurt them; they will lay their hands on sick ones, and they will have health again.

In the book of I Corinthians, chapter 12, verses 7-11, 29-31, on the other hand, the apostle Paul teaches that not all believers will speak in tongues and not all believers will have the gift of healing. A new Christian, unfamiliar with the rest of scripture, might question whether he has truly believed, thinking, "These things have not happened in my life, so I must not be a real Christian." How discouraging this was to me personally at one time. And if the new Christian were to deliberately drink deadly poison, he would be putting God to the test, as Satan urged Christ to do when he suggested that he throw himself off the highest point of the temple. Jesus responded that although the scriptures promise the believer that God's angels will not allow his foot to strike against a stone, it would be sin to deliberately put oneself in harm's way (for example, drinking deadly poison), for the scriptures also say, "Thou shalt not put the Lord your God to a test." But, in violation of this prohibition, there is a practice by some churches, based on this passage, of handling deadly snakes in church. Scores of Christians therefore die each year from snake bites in church, giving unbelievers a legitimate and appropriate basis to mock Christians.

SUMMARY: The evidence, both external and internal, is conclusive in my mind that the Mark 16:9-20 pericope is not part of the original Gospel of Mark. In addition, it cannot be harmonized with the Gospel of Luke. It appears that the author of Mark 16:9-20 considered verse 8 to be an inappropriate ending and felt the
need to add to it a better conclusion. I suggest that the following is what he did: In
verses 9-14, he summarized the endings of Matthew, Luke and John, plus Acts, and
perhaps Colossians 1:23, but carelessly. Then the contents of verses 15-20 are for
the most part taken from the book of Acts. He took some historical happenings of
miraculous events such as tongues speaking, healing of the sick, and the apostle
Paul being bitten by a snake but not being harmed, and tacked them on following
Mark 16:8 because he knew from his vantage point looking back, that these are
what in fact happened next. The problem is that the way it is written, he has in
effect put them into Jesus' mouth as if Jesus was saying that all people who believe
in him would have these things happen to them.

It is true that there is a great deal of early testimony from early church writers
in favor of the long ending of Mark. This evidence, however, does not convince me
that the long ending of Mark was penned by Mark. What it shows is that verses 9-
20 were added quite early.

In view of these things, I did not include Mark 16:9-20 in my "Palmer's
Diatessaron." I believe it is clear that Mark 16:9-20 is not scripture. I believe that
to include Mark 16:9-20 in the text of the New Testament does far more harm than
good.

I believe that one important impetus for the making of and the popularity of
Tatian's Diatessaron was the fact that Mark's gospel did have such a seemingly
incomplete ending. People wanted the material from Luke and John included with
Mark's material.

David Robert Palmer
A Resurrection Excerpt from

PALMER'S
DIATESSARON

COPYRIGHT © 1991
BY
DAVID R. PALMER
http://www.bibletranslation.ws/tran.html
All rights reserved.

Scripture adapted from the HOLY BIBLE, NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION.

But with consultation of many other translations
and of the original Greek.
JESUS' BURIAL
Mt 27:57-61; Mk 15:42-47; Lk 23:50-56; Jn 19:38-42

24 Now there was a man named Joseph, a prominent member of the Council, a good and upright man, who had not consented to their decision and action. He was a rich\textsuperscript{156} man from the Judean town of Arimathea, who was himself waiting for the kingdom of God. He had himself become a disciple of Jesus, but secretly, because he feared the Jews.

25 But since it was Preparation Day (that is, the day before a Sabbath) and evening was approaching,\textsuperscript{157} Joseph took courage and went to Pilate and asked him permission to take Jesus' body. But Pilate was surprised to hear that he was already dead. Summoning the centurion, he asked him if Jesus had already died. When he learned from the centurion that it was so, Pilate ordered that the body be given to Joseph.

26 So Joseph bought some linen cloth and came to take the body. And Nicodemus, the man who earlier had visited Jesus at night, came also, bringing about a hundred litras\textsuperscript{158} of a mixture of myrrh and aloes. Taking down Jesus' body, the two of them wrapped it, with the spices, in strips of clean linen. This was in accordance with Jewish burial customs.

27 At the place where Jesus was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden was Joseph's own new tomb, which he had cut out of the rock, one in which no one had ever yet been laid. But because the Sabbath was about to begin, and the tomb was handy, they laid the body of Jesus there.\textsuperscript{159} Then they rolled a big stone in front of the entrance and left.

28 Mary of Magdala and Mary the mother of Joseph, along with the other women who had come with Jesus from Galilee, saw the tomb and how Jesus' body was laid in it, for they had followed Joseph and were sitting there across from the tomb. They returned to buy spices and perfumes, intending to come and anoint him; but when the Sabbath had come, they rested, in obedience to the commandment.

THE GUARD AT THE TOMB
Mt 27:62-66; Lk 24:1a; Jn 20:1a

29 The next day, the one after Preparation Day, the chief priests and the Pharisees went to Pilate. "Sir," they said, "we remember that while he was still alive that impostor said, 'After three days I will rise again.' So give the order for the tomb to be made secure until the third day. Otherwise, his disciples may come and

\textsuperscript{156} His being a rich man fulfilled Isaiah 53:9: "They assigned him a grave with the wicked; and with the rich in his death, even though he had done no violence, nor was there any deceit in his mouth."

\textsuperscript{157} A Hebrew day starts at sunset. Therefore the Sabbath was about to begin in the evening at sunset, and it was against the Law of Moses to work on the Sabbath. Also, they couldn't leave the body on the cross overnight, because it would desecrate the land (Deuteronomy 21:22,23). See also verse 23 of this chapter. Joseph of Arimathea and Nicodemus were members of the Sanhedrin, and as the religious leaders of Israel, that body would feel the responsibility to make sure that the body was taken care of according to the Law of Moses in order not to desecrate the land. Neither Pilate nor the other members of the Sanhedrin would think it that remarkable, therefore, that these men would be concerned about the disposition of the body. As it says, Joseph was a disciple of Jesus', only secretly. Neither Pilate nor those in the Sanhedrin knew that Joseph was a disciple of Jesus. This action of Joseph's would not reveal that discipleship.

\textsuperscript{158} About 75 pounds or 34 kilograms.

\textsuperscript{159} Apparently, burying Jesus in Joseph's tomb was not their original plan. But they had to, because the Sabbath was beginning and they were not allowed to work. This had to happen so that Isaiah 53:9 would be fulfilled.
steal the body and tell the people that he has been raised from the dead. This last deception will be worse than the first."

30 Pilate said to them, "You have a guard. Go, make the tomb as secure as you know how." So they went and made the tomb secure by putting a seal on the stone and posting the guard.

Chapter 32

THE EMPTY TOMB
Mt 28:1-4; Mk 16:1-4; Lk 24:1,2,10; Jn 20:1-9

1 When the Sabbath was over, Mary and the women went and bought spices and perfumes so that they might go and anoint Jesus' body.

2 Very early on the first day of the week, while it was still dark, there was a violent earthquake, for two angels of the Lord came down from heaven and, going to the tomb, rolled back the stone and sat on it. Their faces were like lightning, and their clothes were white as snow. The guards were so afraid of them that they shook and became like dead men.

3 Later in the morning, while it was still dark, Mary of Magdala, Joanna, Mary the mother of James, Salome, and the others with them took the spices they had prepared and set out for the tomb. Just after sunrise, as they were on their way, they asked each other, "Who will roll the stone away from the entrance of the tomb?"

4 But when they looked up, they saw that the stone, which was very large, had been rolled away. So Mary of Magdala went running to Simon Peter and the other disciple, the one Jesus loved, and said, "They have taken the Lord out of the tomb, and we don't know where they have put him!"

5 Peter and the other disciple started for the tomb. Both were running, but the other disciple outran Peter, and reached the tomb first. He bent over and looked in at the strips of linen lying there but didn't go in. Then Simon Peter, who was behind him, arrived and went into the tomb. He saw the strips of linen lying there, as well as the burial cloth that had been around Jesus' head. The cloth was folded up by itself, separate from the linen. Finally the other disciple, who had reached the tomb first, also went inside. He saw and believed. (They still did not understand from Scripture that Jesus had to rise from the dead.)

JESUS APPEARS TO THE WOMEN
Mt 28:5-11; Mk 16:5-8; Lk 24:3-8; Jn 20:10,11a

6 Then the disciples went back to their homes, but Mary the Magdalene stood outside the tomb, crying. The other women entered the tomb, but they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus. While they were wondering about this, suddenly two young men were standing beside them, dressed in white robes that gleamed like lightning. The women were alarmed and in their fright they bowed down with their faces to the ground.

7 But the men said to them, "Do not be afraid, for we know that you are looking for Jesus of Nazareth who was crucified. Why do you look for the living

---

160 The Sabbath is over at sunset, so it is likely that the women bought and prepared the spices the previous evening, and it was the next morning when they took them to the tomb.

161 Believed what? I suggest this is saying that John believed the woman Mary's report about Jesus' body being missing. It is John speaking about himself. He makes no comment about whether Peter believed or not.
among the dead? He has risen! He is not here! See the place where they laid him. Remember how he told you, while he was still with you in Galilee: 'The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, be crucified, and on the third day be raised again.' " Then they remembered his words.

8 "But go quickly, and tell his disciples and Peter, 'He has risen from the dead and is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see him, just as he told you.' Now we have told you."

9 Trembling and bewildered, the women went out and fled from the tomb. They said nothing to [those still outside], because they were afraid; afraid, yet filled with joy; and they hurried off to tell his disciples.

10 Suddenly Jesus met them. "Greetings," he said. They approached him, clasped his feet and worshiped him. Then Jesus said, "Do not be afraid. Go and tell my brothers to go to Galilee; there they will see me."

11 While the women were on their way, some of the guards went into the city and reported to the chief priests everything that had happened.

JESUS APPEARS TO MARY
OF MAGDALA
Lk 24:9-12; Jn 20:11b-18

12 As Mary wept, she bent over to look into the tomb and saw two angels in white, seated, one at the head and the other at the foot of where the body of Jesus had been lying.

13 They asked her, "Woman, why are you crying? Who is it you are looking for?"

14 "They have taken my Lord away," she said, "and I don't know where they have put him." At this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, but she did not realize that it was Jesus.

15 "Woman," he said, "why are you crying? Who is it you are looking for?"

16 Thinking he was the gardener, she said, "Sir, if you have carried him away, tell me where you have put him, and I will get him."

17 Jesus said to her, "Mary."

18 She turned toward him and cried out in Aramaic, "Rabboni!" (which means "My Teacher!").

19 Jesus said, "Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet returned to the Father. Go instead to my brothers and tell them, 'I am returning to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.' "

20 When the women came back from the tomb to the Eleven and all the rest, they told how they had seen the Lord and what he had told them. It was Mary of Magdala, Joanna, Mary the mother of James, Salome, and the others with them who told this to the apostles. But they did not believe the women, because their words seemed to them like nonsense. Peter, however, got up and ran to the tomb. Bending over, he saw only the strips of linen, and he went away, wondering to himself what had happened.

---

162 The soldiers and Mary of Magdala were still outside.
163 This is a second time Peter runs back to the tomb. The first time, he ran back to see if the body of Christ was missing like the women said. This second time, he runs back to see if he could see the Lord Jesus alive.
THE OFFICIAL COVERUP
Mt 28:12-15

21 When the chief priests heard the guards’ report, they met with the elders and devised a plan. They gave the soldiers a significant sum of money, telling them, "You are to say, 'His disciples came during the night and stole him away while we were asleep.' And if news of this gets to the governor, we will satisfy him and keep you out of trouble."

22 So the soldiers took the money and did as they were instructed. And this story has been widely circulated among the Jews to this very day.

ON THE ROAD TO EMMAUS
Lk 24:13-35; Jn 20:19a; I Cor 15:5a

23 That same day two of those who were with the Eleven were going to a village called Emmaus, sixty stadia\(^\text{164}\) from Jerusalem. They were talking with each other about everything that had happened. As they talked and discussed these things with each other, Jesus himself came up and walked along with them; but they were kept from recognizing him.

24 He asked them, "What are you discussing together as you walk along?"

25 They stood still, their faces downcast. One of them, named Cleopas, asked him, "Are you the only one living in Jerusalem who doesn't know what things have happened there in these days?"

26 "What things," he asked.

27 "About Jesus of Nazareth," they replied. "He was a prophet, powerful in word and deed before God and all the people. The chief priests and our rulers handed him over to be sentenced to death, and they crucified him; but we had hoped that he was the one who was going to redeem Israel. And what is more, it is the third day since all this took place. In addition, some of our women amazed us. They went to the tomb early this morning but didn't find his body. They came and told us that they had seen a vision of angels, who said he was alive. Then some of our companions went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said, but him they did not see."

28 He said to them, "How foolish you are, and how slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! Did not the Messiah have to suffer these things and then enter his glory?" And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself.

29 As they approached the village to which they were going, Jesus acted as if he were going farther. But they urged him strongly, "Stay with us, for it is nearly evening; the day is almost over." So he went in to stay with them.

30 When he was at the table with them, he took bread, gave thanks, broke it and began to give it to them. Then their eyes were opened and they recognized him, and he disappeared from their sight. They asked each other, "Were not our hearts burning while he talked to us on the road and opened the Scriptures to us?"

31 They got up and returned at once to Jerusalem. There they found the Eleven and those with them assembled together, who were saying, "It is true! The Lord has risen and has appeared to Simon." Then the two told what had happened on the way, and how Jesus was recognized by them when he broke the bread.

\(^{164}\) About seven miles, or eleven kilometers.
JESUS APPEARS TO TEN OF THE APOSTLES

Jn 20:19b-23

32 While they were telling these things, with the doors locked for fear of the Jews, Jesus himself came and stood among them and said, "Peace be with you!"

33 They were startled and frightened, thinking they saw a ghost. He said to them, "Why are you troubled, and why do doubts rise in your minds? Look at my hands and my feet. It is I myself! Touch me and see; a ghost does not have flesh and bones, as you see I have." After he said this, he showed them his hands and feet and side, and the disciples were overjoyed.

34 And as they still did not believe it because of joy and amazement, he asked them, "Do you have something here to eat?" They gave him a piece of broiled fish, and he took it and ate it in front of them.

35 Again Jesus said, "Peace be with you! As the Father has sent me, I am sending you." And with that he breathed on them and said, "Receive the Holy Spirit. If you forgive anyone his sins, they are forgiven; if you do not forgive them, they are not forgiven."

JESUS APPEARS TO THOMAS

Jn 20:24-31

36 Now Thomas the Twin, one of the Twelve, was not with the disciples when Jesus came. When the other disciples told him that they had seen the Lord, he declared, "Unless I see the nail marks in his hands and put my finger where the nails were, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe it."

37 After eight days his disciples were in the house again, and Thomas was with them. Though the doors were locked, Jesus came and stood among them and said, "Peace be with you!" Then he said to Thomas, "Put your finger here; see my hands. Reach out your hand and put it into my side. Do not be unbelieving; be believing."

38 Thomas said to him, "My Lord and my God!"

39 Then Jesus told him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed. Blessed are those who believe without seeing."

40 Jesus did many other miraculous signs in the presence of his disciples which are not recorded in this book. But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.

JESUS AND THE MIRACULOUS CATCH OF FISH

Jn 21:1-14

41 Afterward Jesus appeared again to his disciples by the Sea of Tiberias. It happened this way: Simon Peter, Thomas the Twin, Nathanael from Cana in Galilee, the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples were together. "I'm going out to fish," Simon Peter told them, and they said, "We're going with you." So they went out and got into the boat, but that night they caught nothing.

42 Early in the morning, Jesus stood on the shore, but the disciples did not realize that it was Jesus.

43 He called out to them, "Friends, haven't you any fish?"

44 "No," they answered.

45 He said, "Throw your net on the right side of the boat and you will find some." When they did, they were unable to haul the net in because of the large number of fish.

46 Then the disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, "It is the Lord!" As soon as Simon Peter heard him say, "It is the Lord," he wrapped his outer garment around him (for he was just in his underwear) and jumped into the water. The
other disciples followed in the boat, towing the net full of fish, for they were not far
from shore, about two hundred cubits\textsuperscript{165} When they landed, they saw a fire of
burning coals there with fish on it, and some bread.

47 Jesus said to them, "Bring some of the fish you have just caught."
48 Simon Peter climbed aboard and dragged the net ashore. It was full of
large fish, 153, but even with so many the net was not torn. Jesus said to them,
"Come and have breakfast." None of the disciples dared ask him, "Who are you?"
They knew it was the Lord. Jesus came, took the bread and gave it to them, and did
the same with the fish. This was now the third time Jesus appeared to his disciples
after he was raised from the dead.

JESUS REINSTATES PETER
Jn 21:15-25

49 When they had finished eating, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon son of
John, do you love me more than these?"
50 "Yes, Lord," he said, "you know that I love you."
51 Jesus said, "Feed my lambs."
52 Again Jesus said, "Simon son of John, do you love me?"
53 He answered, "Yes, Lord, you know that I love you."
54 Jesus said, "Take care of my sheep."
55 The third time he said to him, "Simon son of John, do you love me?"
56 Peter was hurt because Jesus asked him the third time, "Do you love\textsuperscript{166}
me?" He said, "Lord, you know all things; you know that I love you."
57 Jesus said, "Feed my sheep. I tell you the truth, when you were younger
you dressed yourself and went where you wanted; but when you are old you will
stretch out your hands, and someone else will dress you and lead you where you do
not want to go." Jesus said this to indicate the kind of death by which Peter would
glorify God. Then he said to him, "Follow me."
58 Peter turned and saw that the disciple whom Jesus loved was following
them. (This was the one who had leaned back against Jesus at the supper and said,
'Lord, who is going to betray you?') When Peter saw him, he asked, "Lord, what
about him?"
59 Jesus answered, "If I want him to remain alive until I return, what is that
to you? You must follow me." Because of this, the rumor spread among the
brothers that this disciple would not die. But Jesus did not say that he would not
die; he only said, "If I want him to remain alive until I return, what is that to you?"
60 This is the disciple who testifies to these things and who wrote them
down. We know that his testimony is true.
61 Jesus did many other things as well. If every one of them were written
down, I suppose that even the whole world would not have room for the books that
would be written.

\textsuperscript{165} The cubit was about 18 inches, thus the distance here was about a hundred yards, or
ninety meters.

\textsuperscript{166} The first two times Jesus asked "Do you love me," the Greek word is \textit{agapao}, but the
third time it is \textit{phileo}. In all three of Peter's answers the word is \textit{phileo}. 
Chapter 33

THE ASSEMBLY ON THE MOUNTAIN
IN GALILEE
Mt 28:16-20; I Cor 15:6

Then the eleven disciples and over five hundred brothers went to the mountain in Galilee which Jesus had designated, and there he appeared to them all at one time. When they saw him, they worshiped him; but some doubted.

Jesus came to them and spoke to them, and said, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you all the days of this age, right up to its final consummation."

THE ASCENSION
Lk 24:44-53; Acts 1:2b-12a; I Cor 15:7

Jesus next appeared to James. He appeared to his disciples over a period of forty days after his suffering, giving instructions through the Holy Spirit to the apostles he had chosen, and speaking to them about the kingdom of God.

On one occasion when he had gathered his disciples together, he led them out to the Mount of Olives, in the vicinity of Bethany. He said to them, "This is what I told you while I was still with you: Everything must be fulfilled that is written about me in the Law of Moses, the Prophets and the Psalms."

Then he opened their minds so they could understand the Scriptures. He told them, "This is what is written: The Messiah will suffer and rise from the dead on the third day, and repentance for forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. You are witnesses of these things. And I am going to send you the gift my Father has promised, and which you have heard me speak about. Do not leave Jerusalem, but stay in the city and wait until you have been clothed with power from on high. For John baptized in water, but in a few days you will be baptized in the Holy Spirit."

Then those who had gathered together asked him, "Lord, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel?"

He said to them, "It is not for you to know the times or dates the Father has set by his own authority. But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you, and you will be my witnesses, not only in Jerusalem, but also in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth."

After he said this, he lifted up his hands and blessed them. And while he was blessing them, he parted from them and was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

They were looking intently up into the sky as he was going, when suddenly two men dressed in white stood beside them. "Men of Galilee," they said, "why do you stand here looking into the sky? This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into heaven, will come back in the same way you have seen him go into heaven."

Then they worshiped him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy. And they stayed continually at the temple, praising God.